



109 - 3725 Pasqua Street, Regina, SK. S4S 6W8
ph: (306) 569-2255 fax: (306)359-6846

PROJECT

RTM Transport Staff Building Fit Up

Regina, Saskatchewan

PROJECT No.

25/15

SET No.

DATE

2016-01-14

	Pages
PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP	
<i>Procurement Requirements</i>	
Division 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements	
00 01 10 - Table of Contents	3
SPECIFICATIONS GROUP	
<i>General Requirements Subgroup</i>	
Division 01 - General Requirements	
01 11 00 - Summary of Work	1
01 14 00 - Work Restrictions	2
01 31 19 - Project Meetings	2
01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedules – Bar (Gantt) Chart	2
01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures	4
01 35 26 – Environmental Protection	2
01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements	3
01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements	1
01 45 00 - Quality Control	2
01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities	2
01 52 00 - Construction Facilities	3
01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers and Enclosures	2
01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements	4
01 71 00 Examination and Preparation	1
01 73 00 - Execution Requirements	2
01 74 11 - Cleaning	1
01 74 21 - Construction / Demolition Waste Management and Disposal	1
01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures	1
01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals	6
<i>Facility Construction Subgroup</i>	
Division 02 - Existing Conditions	
02 41 13 – Selective Site Demolition	3
Division 03 - Concrete	
Division 05 – Metals	
05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications	5
Division 06 – Wood, Plastics and Composites	
06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry	3
06 40 00 - Architectural Woodwork	7
Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection	
07 21 16 - Blanket Insulation	1
07 27 00 – Air Barriers	4
07 46 13 – Preformed Metal Cladding	4
07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	2
07 92 00 - Firestopping	4
07 92 00 - Joint Sealants	6

Division 08 – Openings	
08 11 00 – Metal Doors and Frames	7
08 31 00.01–Access Doors Mechanical	1
08 71 00 – Door Hardware	8
08 80 50 - Glazing	3
08 90 10 – Door, Frame and Hardware Schedule	1
Division 09 – Finishes	
09 21 16 – Gypsum Board Assemblies	5
09 22 16 – Non-Structural Framing	2
09 30 13 – Ceramic Tiling	4
09 51 13 – Acoustic Panel Ceiling	3
09 53 00 – Acoustic Suspension	3
09 91 13 – Exterior Painting	8
09 91 23 – Interior Painting	10
Division 10 – Specialties	
10 21 13.13 – Metal Toilet Compartments	3
10 28 10 – Toilet and Bath Accessories	6
10 44 16.19 – Fire Extinguishers and Safety Blankets	2
Division 12 – Furnishings	
12 49 00 – Roller Shades	2
Division 21 – Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	
21 05 01 – Common Work Results - Mechanical	10
Division 22 - Plumbing	
22 11 16 - Domestic Water Piping	6
22 13 17 - Drainage Waste and Vent Piping – Cast Iron and Copper	2
22 13 18 - Drainage Waste and Vent Piping – Plastic	2
22 42 01 - Plumbing Specialties and Accessories	6
22 42 03 - Commercial Washroom Fixtures	4
22 42 16 - Commercial Lavatories and Sinks	3
22 42 20 – Commercial Showers and Bathtubs	3
Division 23 - Heating, Ventilation, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC)	
23 05 01 - Use of HVAC Systems During Construction	1
23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework	8
23 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping	2
23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	9
23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment	4
23 05 53.01 - Mechanical Identification	5
23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC	6
23 05 94 - Pressure Testing to Ducted Air Systems	3
23 07 13 - Duct Insulation	5
23 07 15 - Thermal Insulation For Piping	6
23 08 01 - Performance Verification Mechanical Piping Systems	3
23 09 33 – Electric and Electronic Controls	3
23 23 00 - Copper Tubing and Fittings Refrigerant	7
23 31 13.01 - Metal Ducts - Low Pressure to 500 Pa	10

23 33 00 - Ductwork Accessories	5
23 33 14 - Dampers - Balancing	3
23 33 15 - Dampers - Operating	4
23 33 16 - Dampers - Fire and Smoke	4
23 33 46 - Flexible Ducts	3
23 37 13 - Diffusers, Registers and Grilles	3
23 37 20 - Louvre, Intakes and Vents	3
23 44 00 - HVAC Air Filtration	4
23 54 16 - Fuel Fired Furnaces	5
23 82 33.03 - Cabinet Convectur Heaters	3
23 82 39.01 - Unit Heaters Electric	3
Site and Infrastructure Subgroup	
Division 31 - Earthwork	
Division 32 - Exterior Improvements	
32 16 15 - Concrete Walks, Curbs and Gutters	7
Division 33 - Utilities	

LIST OF DRAWINGS

Drawing No.	Title	
ARCHITECTURAL		
A0.1	SITE PLAN	
A1.1	DEMOLITION PLAN, REFLECTED CEILING PLAN	
A1.2	MAIN FLOOR PLAN (NEW)	
A2.1	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS	
A2.2	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	
A2.3	MILLWORK DETAILS, DETAILS	
A3.1	BUILDING SECTION, DETAILS	
MECHANICAL		
M1.1	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE, CRAWLSPACE PLAN, MAIN FLOOR PLAN & MECHANICAL ROOM PLUMBING	
M2.1	CRAWLSPACE, MAIN FLOOR PLAN & MECHANICAL ROOM VENTILATION	
ELECTRICAL		
E1.1	LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLAN & LIGHTING REVISED PLAN	
E2.1	POWER AND SYSTEMS, DEMOLITION PLAN & POWER AND SYSTEMS REVISED PLAN	
E3.1	PANEL SCHEMATICS	
E4.1	SPECIFICATIONS	
E5.1	SPECIFICATIONS	

Part 1 General

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- .1 Work of this Contract is comprised of providing interior fit up of an existing building approximately 140m². The building site is located in Regina, Saskatchewan.
- .2 There will be some site servicing work, service connections and minor exterior improvements.

1.2 WORK SEQUENCE

- .1 The General Contractor will be responsible for the coordination of all work described in this contract.

1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- .1 Coordinate use of premises under direction of Departmental Representative.
- .2 Obtain and pay for use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations under this Contract.
- .3 Cooperate with other contractors employed by the Departmental Representative for other work within the building.

1.4 EXISTING SERVICES

- .1 Notify, Departmental Representative and utility companies of intended interruption of services and obtain required permission.
- .2 Where Work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services carry out work at times as directed by governing authorities with minimum disturbance to pedestrian and vehicular traffic.
- .3 Establish location and extent of service lines in area of work before starting Work. Locations of utilities shown on drawings are approximate. Notify Departmental Representative of findings.
- .4 Provide adequate bridging over trenches which cross sidewalks or roads to permit normal traffic.
- .5 Where unknown services are encountered, immediately advise Departmental Representative and confirm findings in writing.
- .6 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When inactive services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- .7 Record locations of maintained, re-routed, and abandoned service lines.

Construct barriers in accordance with Section 01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on site become familiar with and obey regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations.
- .2 Keep within limits of work and avenues of ingress and egress.

1.2 RCMP SECURITY CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS (LAW ENFORCEMENT CHECKS)

- .1 After interim completion of the project, all personnel engaged in the execution of the work on the interior of an RCMP occupied and/or unoccupied building shall have at a minimum, the requisite RCMP Reliability (RRS) clearance.
- .2 A minimum of four months prior to interim completion of the project, the Contractor shall prepare and submit the following attached requisite forms and documents for an RRS clearance, for each Contractor employee and sub-contractor employee to be engaged in the work on the interior of an occupied and/or unoccupied building after interim completion of the project:
 - .1 RCMP Contractor/Consultant Information Sheet
 - .2 TBS 330-23e – Personnel Screening, Consent and Authorization Form
 - .3 TBS 330-60e – Security Clearance Form
 - .4 Security/Reliability Interview Pre-Interview Questionnaire
- .3 Also, contractor's employees and sub-contractor employees must include with their completed requisite forms, the following documents:
 - .1 Valid government issued photo identification: photocopy of front and back of document (photo must be clear), certified to be a true copy by their supervisor or colleague. Examples of government issued photo identification include Driver's License, Passport or Treaty card.
 - .2 Birth certificate: photocopy of front and back of document, certified to be a true copy by their supervisor or colleague.
 - .3 Two sets of roll and ink fingerprints on Form C-216 (Contractor cost): Fingerprints must be taken/obtained from a Corp of Commissionaires office.
 - .4 Two current Passport Style Photographs (Contractor cost).
- .4 In addition to the requirements noted in .3 above, Contractor employees and sub-contractor employees must undertake the following additional clearance requirements to obtain the RCMP Reliability Status clearance:
 - .1 Undertaking of a Reliability interview as scheduled by the RCMP.
- .5 To eliminate delays in the clearance process, all clearance forms/documents completed by the Contractor's employees and sub-contractor employees **MUST be reviewed by the Contractor** to ensure that all requested information has been provided, **prior to submitting documents to the RCMP**. The RCMP will not accept/cannot process documents with ANY requested information missing as per instruction sheets provided – NO EXCEPTIONS (ie. no abbreviations on documents anywhere ie. "AB", "CA"). *All incomplete forms will be returned to the Contractor (ensure instructions for completion*

of documents noted in .2 above are read and followed by each applicant, prior to submitting to the RCMP).

- .6 The Contractor should batch the fully completed submissions, based on priority work on site and allow for a minimum eighty (80) working days processing time in the project schedule for the review to occur (from the date the “fully completed” documents are received by the RCMP). The inability to submit the fully completed requisite forms and documents will not be reason for an extension to the project schedule or additional compensation.
- .7 After interim completion of the project, the Contractor’s employees and sub-contractor employees shall only mobilize in the interior of an occupied and/or unoccupied building, once the requisite RCMP RRS clearance has been granted.

1.3 BUILDING SMOKING ENVIRONMENT

- .1 Comply with smoking restrictions. No smoking will be allowed in or around the building. Smoking is allowed only in areas indicated by Departmental Representative.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 ADMINISTRATIVE

- .1 Project meetings will be scheduled throughout the progress of the work and at the call of Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide physical space and make arrangements for meetings.
- .3 The Consultant shall chair meetings.
- .4 Representative of Contractor, Subcontractor and suppliers attending meetings will be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of party each represents.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- .1 Within 10 days after award of Contract, request a meeting of parties in contract to discuss and resolve administrative procedures and responsibilities.
- .2 Agenda to include:
 - .1 Appointment of official representative of participants in the Work.
 - .2 Schedule of Work: in accordance with Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Chart.
 - .3 Schedule of submission of shop drawings, samples, colour chips. Submit submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .4 Requirements for temporary facilities, offices, storage sheds, utilities, fences in accordance with Section 01 52 00 - Construction Facilities.
 - .5 Delivery schedule of specified equipment.
 - .6 Site security in accordance with Section 01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.
 - .7 Proposed changes, change orders, procedures, approvals required, mark-up percentages permitted, time extensions, overtime, administrative requirements.
 - .8 Owner provided products and work.
 - .9 Record drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .10 Maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .11 Take-over procedures, acceptance, warranties in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .12 Monthly progress claims, administrative procedures, photographs, hold backs.
 - .13 Appointment of inspection and testing agencies or firms.
 - .14 Insurances, transcript of policies.

1.3 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- .1 During course of Work, progress meetings will be held on a regular basis. Schedule to be determined.
- .2 Contractor, major Subcontractors involved in Work, Departmental Representative, Consultant and Owner's representatives are to be in attendance.
- .3 Minutes of meetings will be recorded by the Consultant. Minutes will be distributed by the Consultant. The Contractor will be responsible for distributing the Minutes to their sub-trades and suppliers when applicable.
- .4 Agenda to include the following:
 - .1 Review, approval of minutes of previous meeting.
 - .2 Review of Work progress since previous meeting.
 - .3 Field observations, problems, conflicts.
 - .4 Problems which impede construction schedule.
 - .5 Review of off-site fabrication delivery schedules.
 - .6 Corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule.
 - .7 Revision to construction schedule.
 - .8 Progress schedule, during succeeding work period.
 - .9 Review submittal schedules: expedite as required.
 - .10 Maintenance of quality standards.
 - .11 Review proposed changes for affect on construction schedule and on completion date.
 - .12 Other business.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Activity: element of Work performed during course of Project. Activity normally has expected duration, and expected cost and expected resource requirements. Activities can be subdivided into tasks.
- .2 Bar Chart (GANTT Chart): graphic display of schedule-related information. In typical bar chart, activities or other Project elements are listed down left side of chart, dates are shown across top, and activity durations are shown as date-placed horizontal bars. Generally Bar Chart should be derived from commercially available computerized project management system.
- .3 Baseline: original approved plan (for project, work package, or activity), plus or minus approved scope changes.
- .4 Construction Work Week: Monday to Friday, inclusive, will provide five day work week and define schedule calendar working days as part of Bar (GANTT) Chart submission.
- .5 Duration: number of work periods (not including holidays or other nonworking periods) required to complete activity or other project element. Usually expressed as workdays or workweeks.
- .6 Master Plan: summary-level schedule that identifies major activities and key milestones.
- .7 Milestone: significant event in project, usually completion of major deliverable.
- .8 Project Schedule: planned dates for performing activities and the planned dates for meeting milestones. Dynamic, detailed record of tasks or activities that must be accomplished to satisfy Project objectives. Monitoring and control process involves using Project Schedule in executing and controlling activities and is used as basis for decision making throughout project life cycle.
- .9 Project Planning, Monitoring and Control System: overall system operated by Departmental Representative to enable monitoring of project work in relation to established milestones.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Ensure Project Schedule and Detail Schedules are practical and remain within specified Contract duration.
- .2 Plan to complete Work in accordance with prescribed milestones and time frame.
- .3 Limit activity durations to maximum of approximately 10 working days, to allow for progress reporting.
- .4 Ensure that it is understood that Award of Contract or time of beginning, rate of progress, Interim Certificate and Final Certificate as defined times of completion are of essence of this contract.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit to Departmental Representative within 7 working days of Award of Contract Bar (GANTT) Chart as Master Plan for planning, monitoring and reporting of project progress.

1.4 PROJECT MILESTONES

- .1 Project milestones form interim targets for Project Schedule.
 - .1 Project milestone will be identified through discussion with the Contractor and Departmental Representative at the outset of the project.

1.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORTING

- .1 Update Project Schedule on bi-weekly basis reflecting activity changes and completions, as well as activities in progress.
- .2 Include as part of Project Schedule, narrative report identifying Work status to date, comparing current progress to baseline, presenting current forecasts, defining problem areas, anticipated delays and impact with possible mitigation.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- .1 Discuss Project Schedule at regular site meetings, identify activities that are behind schedule and provide measures to regain slippage. Activities considered behind schedule are those with projected start or completion dates later than current approved dates shown on baseline schedule.

END OF SECTION

1.1 ADMINISTRATIVE

- .1 Submit to Departmental Representative submittals listed for review. Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2 Do not proceed with Work affected by submittal until review is complete.
- .3 Present shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in SI Metric units.
- .4 Where items or information is not produced in SI Metric units converted values are acceptable.
- .5 Review submittals prior to submission to Departmental Representative. This review represents that necessary requirements have been determined and verified, or will be, and that each submittal has been checked and co-ordinated with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Submittals not stamped, signed, dated and identified as to specific project will be returned without being examined and considered rejected.
- .6 Notify Departmental Representative, in writing at time of submission, identifying deviations from requirements of Contract Documents stating reasons for deviations.
- .7 Verify field measurements and affected adjacent Work are co-ordinated.
- .8 Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Departmental Representative's review of submittals.
- .9 Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Departmental Representative review.
- .10 Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- .1 The term "shop drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data which are to be provided by Contractor to illustrate details of a portion of Work.
- .2 Submit where required in the specifications, shop drawings bearing stamp and signature of qualified professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Saskatchewan, Canada.
- .3 Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been co-ordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross references to design drawings and specifications.
- .4 Allow 7 days for Departmental Representative's review of each submission.

- .5 Adjustments made on shop drawings by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in shop drawings as Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents. When resubmitting, notify Departmental Representative in writing of revisions other than those requested.
- .7 Accompany submissions with transmittal letter, containing:
 - .1 Date.
 - .2 Project title and number.
 - .3 Contractor's name and address.
 - .4 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
 - .5 Other pertinent data.
- .8 Submissions include:
 - .1 Date and revision dates.
 - .2 Project title and number.
 - .3 Name and address of:
 - .1 Subcontractor.
 - .2 Supplier.
 - .3 Manufacturer.
 - .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
 - .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
 - .1 Fabrication.
 - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
 - .3 Setting or erection details.
 - .4 Capacities.
 - .5 Performance characteristics.
 - .6 Standards.
 - .7 Operating weight.
 - .8 Wiring diagrams.
 - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
 - .10 Relationship to adjacent work.
- .9 After Departmental Representative's review, distribute copies.
- .10 Submit 6 copies of shop drawings for each requirement requested in specification Sections and as Departmental Representative may reasonably request.
- .11 Submit 6 copies of product data sheets or brochures for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative where shop drawings will not be prepared due to standardized manufacture of product.

-
- .12 Submit 6 copies of test reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that material, product or system identical to material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements.
 - .2 Testing must have been within 3 years of date of contract award for project.
 - .13 Submit 6 copies of certificates for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Statements printed on manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements.
 - .2 Certificates must be dated after award of project contract complete with project name.
 - .14 Submit 6 copies of manufacturer's instructions for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Pre-printed material describing installation of product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data Sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.
 - .15 Submit 6 copies of manufacturer's Field Reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.
 - .16 Submit 6 copies of Operation and Maintenance Data for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
 - .17 Delete information not applicable to project.
 - .18 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.
 - .19 If upon review by Departmental Representative, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, copies will be returned and fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.
 - .20 The review of shop drawings by Departmental Representative is for sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with general concept.
 - .1 This review shall not mean that Departmental Representative approves detail design inherent in shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with Contractor submitting same, and such review shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings or of responsibility for meeting requirements of construction and Contract Documents.
 - .2 Without restricting generality of foregoing, Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at job site, for information that

pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction and installation and for co-ordination of Work of sub-trades.

- .21 Electronic submission of Shop Drawings
 - .1 Electronic Shop Drawings (PDF format) shall not exceed 11x17 actual size. Electronic transfer of shop drawings relies on Architect and Engineering Consultants to print a record copy for their files - this can be done providing shop drawings do not exceed 11x17. Larger shop drawings would require hard copies for review.
 - .2 General Contractor to review shop drawing and place their electronic stamp signifying review.
 - .3 General Contractor to email all shop drawings to Architect with copy to Engineering Consultant as applicable.
 - .4 Engineering Consultant to review and place their electronic stamp / marks up, then email to Architect only (Engineering Consultant will not copy anyone else).
 - .5 Architect to check for coordination and transmit reviewed shop drawings by email to General Contractor.

1.3 SAMPLES

- .1 Submit for review samples in duplicate as requested in respective specification Sections. Label samples with origin and intended use.
- .2 Deliver samples prepaid to Departmental Representative's business address.
- .3 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, at time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of samples.
- .5 Adjustments made on samples by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in samples which Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents.
- .7 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed Work will be verified.

1.4 MOCK-UPS

- .1 Erect mock-ups in accordance with 01 45 00 - Quality Control and as specified in each applicable Section.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SITE PROTECTION

- .1 Prevent damage to all existing items which are to remain (e.g. fencing, signs, trees, shrubs, turf, natural features, buildings, asphalt, surface or underground utility lines). Make good any damage.
- .2 Preserve and protect existing benchmarks and survey monuments. Inform Departmental Representative immediately if benchmarks or survey monuments are encountered during construction. Make good any damage.

1.2 FINES AND PENALTIES

- .1 Abuse to any plant material or unauthorized pruning or removal, in whole or in part, of plant material is not permitted.
- .2 Be responsible to monitor all sub-trades for plant material abuse. Restitution for all damages found will be solely upon the Contractor.
- .3 A fine for not less than plant material repair or replacement costs plus for loss of aesthetic or intrinsic value per individual plant, will be levied. The decision of the Departmental Representative in determination of damage will be final.

1.3 FIRES

- .1 Fires and burning of rubbish on site is not permitted.

1.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTES

- .1 Burying of rubbish and waste materials on site is not permitted.
- .2 Disposal of waste, or volatile materials such as mineral, spirits, oil or paint thinner, into waterways, storm or sanitary sewers prohibited.
- .3 Remove rubbish, waste products and debris in accordance with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 CARE OF EXISTING PLANT MATERIAL

- .1 Use all means necessary to protect plant materials before start up and during construction.
- .2 Do not disturb the existing grade or store heavy equipment within the drip line of existing trees. If access is required within the drip line of existing trees, then protect the access route with a moveable timber bridge to cushion/spread weight of vehicles over a greater surface area. Departmental Representative to approve access route and timber bridge construction before work begins.
- .3 Protection of branches that are interfering with construction: All branches that pose temporary interference to the process of construction, are to be tied up or back under the supervision of the Departmental Representative. Bindings thus provided will be removed as soon as feasible by the completion of construction (or phase of construction) to reduce possible water sprouting or structural damage.

- .4 Pruning trees that are interfering with construction: Remove interfering branches, without injury to trunks only when directed by the Departmental Representative. The Departmental Representative will determine all trees which require pruning, the extent of pruning allowed, and will identify the amount of compensatory pruning required for loss of roots or tops. The Contractor will adhere to limitations of on-site construction movement around identified trees.
- .5 Monitor condition of trees, in particular, possible wind damage or snow load damage to branches that are tied up.
- .6 Wash foliage should excessive construction dust build up on plant material.

1.6 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS AND STORAGE

- .1 Determine interference of trees and their root zones before moving equipment or supplies on site to avoid any damage to trees.
- .2 Traffic provisions:
 - .1 Use only approved access routes for vehicular and heavy pedestrian movement.
- .3 Parking areas shall be pre-designated at each construction site.
 - .1 Contractor responsible to provide soil aeration of compacted tree root areas through holes bored into the soil at the direction of the Departmental Representative.
- .4 Storage:
 - .1 Store construction materials, fuels, chemicals, etc., in approved areas only.
 - .2 Store equipment, soil, building materials and debris beyond the drip-line of trees.

1.7 EXCAVATING ADJACENT TO EXISTING TREES

- .1 Locate and stake locations of electric service utility lines, and other underground construction.
- .2 Excavations within 2.0 metres of trees will be permitted only with prior approval of the Departmental Representative. Prior to excavating, all tree roots along the side to be exposed must be severed with a trencher to a depth of 500mm along the line of excavation. Prune all exposed roots with a sharp pruning tool, in order to provide a clean severance of roots.
- .3 Excavations beyond two (2) metres from trees do not require trenching. Immediately after excavation, prune all exposed roots with a sharp pruning tool, in order to provide a clean severance of roots. Place a tarp over excavation wall to prevent exposed roots from drying out. Backfill around tree roots as soon as possible.

1.8 HERBICIDES / PESTICIDES

- .1 Use only with approval of Departmental Representative and Owner and in strict accordance with applicable regulations and manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canada Labour Code, Part 2, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .3 Province of Saskatchewan
 - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, S.S. 2005.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit site-specific Health and Safety Plan: Within 7 days after date of Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of Work. Health and Safety Plan must include:
 - .1 Results of site specific safety hazard assessment.
 - .2 Results of safety and health risk or hazard analysis for site tasks and operation found in work plan.
- .3 Submit 1 copy of Contractor's authorized representative's work site health and safety inspection reports to Departmental Representative, weekly.
- .4 Submit copies of reports or directions issued by Federal, Provincial and Territorial health and safety inspectors.
- .5 Submit copies of incident and accident reports.
- .6 Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Requirements.
- .7 Departmental Representative will review Contractor's site-specific Health and Safety Plan and provide comments to Contractor within 7 days after receipt of plan. Revise plan as appropriate and resubmit plan to Departmental Representative within 5 days after receipt of comments from Departmental Representative.
- .8 Departmental Representative's review of Contractor's final Health and Safety plan should not be construed as approval and does not reduce the Contractor's overall responsibility for construction Health and Safety.
- .9 Medical Surveillance: where prescribed by legislation, regulation or safety program, submit certification of medical surveillance for site personnel prior to commencement of Work, and submit additional certifications for any new site personnel to Departmental Representative.
- .10 On-site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan: address standard operating procedures to be implemented during emergency situations.

1.3 FILING OF NOTICE

- .1 File Notice of Project with Provincial authorities prior to beginning of Work.

1.4 SAFETY ASSESSMENT

- .1 Perform site specific safety hazard assessment related to project.

1.5 MEETINGS

- .1 Schedule and administer Health and Safety Meeting with Departmental Representative prior to commencement of Work.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Do Work in accordance with Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements.

1.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Develop written site-specific Health and Safety Plan based on hazard assessment prior to beginning site Work and continue to implement, maintain, and enforce plan until final demobilization from site. Health and Safety Plan must address project specifications.
- .2 Departmental Representative may respond in writing, where deficiencies or concerns are noted and may request re-submission with correction of deficiencies or concerns.

1.8 RESPONSIBILITY

- .1 Be responsible for health and safety of persons on site, safety of property on site and for protection of persons adjacent to site and environment to extent that they may be affected by conduct of Work.
- .2 Comply with and enforce compliance by employees with safety requirements of Contract Documents, applicable federal, provincial, territorial and local statutes, regulations, and ordinances, and with site-specific Health and Safety Plan.

1.9 COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Comply with Occupational Health and Safety Regulations, 1996.
- .2 Comply with Canada Labour Code, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations.

1.10 UNFORSEEN HAZARDS

- .1 When unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition occur during performance of Work, follow procedures in place for Employee's Right to Refuse Work in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction and advise Departmental Representative verbally and in writing.

1.11 HEALTH AND SAFETY CO-ORDINATOR

- .1 Employ and assign to Work, competent and authorized representative as Health and Safety Co-ordinator. Health and Safety Co-ordinator must:

- .1 Have site-related working experience specific to activities associated with overhead work.
- .2 Have working knowledge of occupational safety and health regulations.
- .3 Be responsible for completing Contractor's Health and Safety Training Sessions and ensuring that personnel not successfully completing required training are not permitted to enter site to perform Work.
- .4 Be responsible for implementing, enforcing daily and monitoring site-specific Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.
- .5 Be on site during execution of Work .

1.12 POSTING OF DOCUMENTS

- .1 Ensure applicable items, articles, notices and orders are posted in conspicuous location on site in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction, and in consultation with Departmental Representative.

1.13 CORRECTION OF NON-COMPLIANCE

- .1 Immediately address health and safety non-compliance issues identified by authority having jurisdiction or by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide Departmental Representative with written report of action taken to correct non-compliance of health and safety issues identified.
- .3 Departmental Representative may stop Work if non-compliance of health and safety regulations is not corrected.

1.14 BLASTING

- .1 Blasting or other use of explosives is not permitted.

1.15 WORK STOPPAGE

- .1 Give precedence to safety and health of public and site personnel and protection of environment over cost and schedule considerations for Work.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES AND CODES

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with National Building Code of Canada (NBC) including amendments up to tender closing date and other codes of provincial or local application provided that in case of conflict or discrepancy, more stringent requirements apply.

- .2 Meet or exceed requirements of:
 - .1 Contract documents.
 - .2 Specified standards, codes and referenced documents.

1.2 BUILDING SMOKING ENVIRONMENT

- .1 Comply with smoking restrictions and municipal by-laws.

- .2 Smoking on site is restricted to within personal vehicles or designated smoking locations.

1.3 PERMITS

- .1 Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required from municipality or jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 INSPECTION

- .1 Allow Departmental Representative and Consultant access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work whenever it is in progress.
- .2 Give timely notice requesting inspection if Work is designated for special tests, inspections or approvals by Departmental Representative or Consultant, instructions, or law of Place of Work.
- .3 If Contractor covers or permits to be covered Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.
- .4 Departmental Representative will order part of Work to be examined if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents. If, upon examination such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct such Work and pay cost of examination and correction. If such Work is found in accordance with Contract Documents, Departmental Representative shall pay cost of examination and replacement.

1.2 ACCESS TO WORK

- .1 Allow inspection/testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.
- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- .1 Notify appropriate agency and Departmental Representative in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2 Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to not cause delays in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples.

1.4 REJECTED WORK

- .1 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by Departmental Representative as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Make good other Contractor's work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.

- .3 If in opinion of Departmental Representative it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Owner will deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents, amount of which will be determined by Departmental Representative.

1.5 REPORTS

- .1 Submit two (2) copies of inspection and test reports to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide copies to subcontractor of work being inspected or tested.

1.6 TESTS AND MIX DESIGNS

- .1 Furnish test results and mix designs as requested.
- .2 Cost of tests and mix designs beyond those called for in Contract Documents or beyond those required by law of Place of Work will be appraised by Departmental Representative and may be authorized as recoverable.

1.7 MOCK-UPS

- .1 Prepare mock-ups for Work specifically requested in specifications. Include for Work of Sections required to provide mock-ups.
- .2 Construct in locations acceptable to Departmental Representative and as specified in specific Section.
- .3 Prepare mock-ups for Departmental Representative and Consultant's review with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence, to not cause delays in Work.
- .4 Failure to prepare mock-ups in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .5 If requested, Departmental Representative will assist in preparing schedule fixing dates for preparation.
- .6 Mock-ups may remain as part of Work.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.2 INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

- .1 Provide temporary utilities controls in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.3 TEMPORARY HEATING AND VENTILATION

- .1 Maintain temperatures of minimum 10 degrees C in areas where construction is in progress.
- .2 Ventilating:
 - .1 Prevent accumulations of dust, fumes, mists, vapours or gases in areas occupied during construction.
 - .2 Provide local exhaust ventilation to prevent harmful accumulation of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.
 - .3 Dispose of exhaust materials in manner that will not result in harmful exposure to persons.
 - .4 Ventilate storage spaces containing hazardous or volatile materials.
 - .5 Continue operation of ventilation and exhaust system for time after cessation of work process to assure removal of harmful contaminants.
- .3 Pay costs for maintaining temporary heat.
- .4 Maintain strict supervision of operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment to:
 - .1 Conform with applicable codes and standards.
 - .2 Enforce safe practices.
 - .3 Prevent abuse of services.
 - .4 Prevent damage to finishes.
 - .5 Vent direct-fired combustion units to outside.
- .5 Be responsible for damage to Work due to failure in providing adequate heat and protection during construction.

1.4 TEMPORARY POWER AND LIGHT

- .1 Provide and maintain temporary lighting throughout project. Existing lighting and power systems may be utilized.

1.5 TEMPORARY COMMUNICATION FACILITIES

- .1 Provide and pay for temporary telephone, fax, data hook up, lines and equipment necessary for own use and use of Departmental Representative.

1.6 FIRE PROTECTION

- .1 Provide and maintain temporary fire protection equipment during performance of Work required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction and governing codes, regulations and bylaws.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CAN/CSA-S269.2-M1987(R2003), Access Scaffolding for Construction Purposes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.3 INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

- .1 Prepare site plan indicating proposed location and dimensions of area to be fenced and used by Contractor, number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to fenced area and details of fence installation.
- .2 Identify areas which have to be gravelled to prevent tracking of mud.
- .3 Indicate use of supplemental or other staging area.
- .4 Provide construction facilities in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .5 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.4 SCAFFOLDING

- .1 Scaffolding in accordance with CAN/CSA-S269.2.
- .2 Provide and maintain scaffolding, ramps, ladders, swing staging, platforms, and temporary stairs.

1.5 HOISTING

- .1 Provide, operate and maintain hoists and cranes required for moving of workers, materials and equipment. Make financial arrangements with Subcontractors for their use of hoists.
- .2 Hoists and cranes to be operated by qualified operator.
- .3 Provide protective coverings for finish surfaces of cars and entrances.

1.6 SITE STORAGE/LOADING

- .1 Confine work and operations of employees by Contract Documents. Do not unreasonably encumber premises with products.
- .2 Do not load or permit to load any part of Work with weight or force that will endanger Work.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION PARKING

- .1 Parking will be not be permitted on site except as authorized by the Departmental Representative. There will be parking available at a location slightly removed from the site. The Contractor will be responsible for transportation of workers from that parking to the site.
- .2 Provide and maintain adequate access to project site.

1.8 OFFICES

- .1 Provide and maintain, during the entire progress of the Work, a suitable office on the site, for own use, with suitable tables or benches for the examination of drawings, specifications, etc., and where all notices and instructions from the Consultant may be received and acknowledged. Provide suitable meeting space for site meetings. Provide adequate heating, ventilating and lighting. Location of these offices to be coordinated with the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide marked and fully stocked first-aid case in a readily available location.

1.9 EQUIPMENT, TOOL AND MATERIALS STORAGE

- .1 Provide and maintain, in clean and orderly condition, lockable weatherproof sheds for storage of tools, equipment and materials.
- .2 Locate materials not required to be stored in weatherproof sheds on site in manner to cause least interference with work activities.

1.10 SANITARY FACILITIES

- .1 Provide sanitary facilities for work force in accordance with governing regulations and ordinances.
- .2 Post notices and take precautions as required by local health authorities. Keep area and premises in sanitary condition.
- .3 Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning and maintenance of designated facilities.

1.11 CONSTRUCTION SIGNAGE

- .1 No signs or advertisements, other than warning signs, are permitted on site.

1.12 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC AND PEDESTRIANS

- .1 Maintain and protect traffic on affected roads during construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide measures for protection and diversion of traffic, including provision of watch-persons and flag-persons, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and work, and erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs
- .3 Protect travelling public from damage to person and property.

- .4 Do not block roads without obtaining approval to do so from the Departmental Representative.
- .5 Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material shall not interfere with on-going training on site.
- .6 Verify adequacy of existing roads and allowable load limit on these roads. Contractor: responsible for repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.
- .7 Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for safe movement of traffic.
- .8 Dust control: adequate to ensure safe operation at all times.
- .9 Provide snow removal during period of Work.

1.13

CLEAN-UP

- .1 Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material from work site daily.
- .2 Clean dirt or mud tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways on an on-going basis.
- .3 Store materials resulting from demolition activities that are salvageable.
- .4 Stack stored new or salvaged material not in construction facilities.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

- .1 Provide temporary controls in order to execute Work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.2 GUARD RAILS, BARRICADES, AND SIGNAGE

- .1 Provide secure, rigid guard rails and barricades around deep excavations, open shafts, open stair wells, open edges of floors and roofs.
- .2 Provide Construction Zone warning and access control signage.

1.3 HOARDING

- .1 Erect temporary site enclosure using 1.8 m high chainlink or welded wire fence with steel posts spaced at maximum 2.4 m on centre. Maintain fence in good repair.
- .2 Provide lockable truck entrance gates and at least one pedestrian door as directed and conforming to applicable traffic restrictions on adjacent streets. Equip gates with locks and keys.
- .3 Provide barriers around trees and plants designated to remain. Protect from damage by equipment and construction procedures.

1.4 WEATHER ENCLOSURES

- .1 Provide weather tight closures to unfinished door and window openings, tops of shafts and other openings in floors and roofs.
- .2 Close off floor areas where walls are not finished; seal off other openings; enclose building interior work for temporary heat.
- .3 Design enclosures to withstand wind pressure and snow loading.

1.5 DUST TIGHT SCREENS

- .1 Provide dust tight screens or insulated partitions to localize dust generating activities, and for protection of workers and finished areas of Work.
- .2 Maintain and relocate protection until such work is complete.
- .3 Maintain negative pressure in area of dust generating work. Exhaust directly to the exterior.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

- .1 Provide and maintain access roads, sidewalk crossings, ramps and construction runways as may be required for access to Work.

- .2 Do not block access to adjacent buildings during construction.

1.7 FIRE ROUTES

- .1 Maintain access to property including overhead clearances for use by emergency response vehicles.

1.8 PROTECTION FOR OFF-SITE AND PUBLIC PROPERTY

- .1 Protect surrounding private and public property from damage during performance of Work.
- .2 Be responsible for damage incurred.

1.9 PROTECTION OF BUILDING FINISHES

- .1 Provide protection for finished and partially finished building finishes and equipment during performance of Work.
- .2 Provide necessary screens, covers, and hoardings.
- .3 Be responsible for damage incurred due to lack of or improper protection.

1.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Within text of each specifications section, reference may be made to reference standards.
- .2 Conform to these reference standards, in whole or in part as specifically requested in specifications.
- .3 If there is question as to whether products or systems are in conformance with applicable standards, Departmental Representative reserves right to have such products or systems tested to prove or disprove conformance.
- .4 Cost for such testing will be borne by Owner in event of conformance with Contract Documents or by Contractor in event of non-conformance.

1.2 QUALITY

- .1 Products, materials, equipment and articles incorporated in Work shall be new, not damaged or defective, and of best quality for purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .2 Defective products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility, but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .3 Should disputes arise as to quality or fitness of products, decision rests strictly with Departmental Representative based upon requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout building.
- .5 Permanent labels, trademarks and nameplates on products are not acceptable in prominent locations, except where required for operating instructions, or when located in mechanical or electrical rooms.

1.3 AVAILABILITY

- .1 Immediately upon signing Contract, review product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for items. If delays in supply of products are foreseeable, notify Consultant of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.
- .2 In event of failure to notify Consultant at commencement of Work and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Consultant reserves right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.4 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION

- .1 Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls.
- .5 Keep sand, when used for grout or mortar materials, clean and dry. Store sand on wooden platforms and cover with waterproof tarpaulins during inclement weather.
- .6 Store sheet materials, lumber, steel members, doors and frames on flat, solid supports and keep clear of ground. Slope to shed moisture.
- .7 Store and mix paints in heated and ventilated room. Remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily. Take every precaution necessary to prevent spontaneous combustion.
- .8 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
- .9 Touch-up damaged factory finished surfaces to Departmental Representative's satisfaction. Use touch-up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.

1.5 TRANSPORTATION

- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
- .2 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Departmental Representative will establish course of action.
- .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Departmental Representative to require removal and re-installation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.7 QUALITY OF WORK

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify Departmental Representative if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.

- .2 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Departmental Representative reserves right to require dismissal from site, workers deemed incompetent or careless.
- .3 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Departmental Representative, whose decision is final.

1.8 CO-ORDINATION

- .1 Ensure co-operation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
- .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.

1.9 CONCEALMENT

- .1 In finished areas conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floors, walls and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.
- .2 Before installation inform Departmental Representative if there is interference. Install as directed by Departmental Representative.

1.10 REMEDIAL WORK

- .1 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Co-ordinate adjacent affected Work as required.
- .2 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.

1.11 LOCATION OF FIXTURES

- .1 Consider location of fixtures, outlets, and mechanical and electrical items indicated as approximate.
- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of conflicting installation. Install as directed.

1.12 FASTENINGS

- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.
- .3 Use non-corrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in affected specification Section.
- .4 Space anchors within individual load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood, or any other organic material plugs are not acceptable.
- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, space evenly and install neatly.

- .6 Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

1.13 FASTENINGS - EQUIPMENT

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.
- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use No. 304 stainless steel for exterior areas.
- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

1.14 PROTECTION OF WORK IN PROGRESS

- .1 Prevent overloading of parts of building. Do not cut, drill or sleeve load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated without written approval of Departmental Representative.

1.15 EXISTING UTILITIES

- .1 Locate all existing utilities prior to commencing work.
- .2 Provide 5 working days advance notice to the Departmental Representative when breaking into or connecting to existing services or utilities. Proceed only once approval from the Departmental Representative has been received to do so.
- .3 When breaking into or connecting to existing services or utilities, execute Work at times directed by the Departmental Representative, with minimum of disturbance to Work, and/or building occupants.
- .4 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authority having jurisdiction. Stake and record location and depth of capped service.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 EXISTING SERVICES

- .1 Before commencing work, establish location and extent of service lines in area of Work and notify Departmental Representative of findings if they differ from drawings.

1.2 LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES

- .1 Location of equipment, fixtures and outlets indicated or specified are to be considered as approximate.
- .2 Locate equipment, fixtures and distribution systems to provide minimum interference and maximum usable space and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safety, access and maintenance.
- .3 Inform Departmental Representative of impending installation and obtain approval for actual location.
- .4 Submit field drawings to indicate relative position of various services and equipment when required by Departmental Representative.

1.3 RECORDS

- .1 Record locations of maintained and new service lines.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
 - .1 Structural integrity of elements of project.
 - .2 Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
 - .3 Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of operational elements.
 - .4 Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
 - .5 Work of Owner or separate contractor.
- .3 Include in request:
 - .1 Identification of project.
 - .2 Location and description of affected Work.
 - .3 Statement on necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - .4 Description of proposed Work, and products to be used.
 - .5 Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - .6 Effect on Work of Owner or separate contractor.
 - .7 Written permission of affected separate contractor.
 - .8 Date and time work will be executed.

1.2 FORMS

- .1 Special forms may be required during the course of this Work. Forms will be supplied by the Departmental Representative.

1.3 MATERIALS

- .1 Required for original installation.
- .2 Change in Materials: Submit request for substitution in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.4 PREPARATION

- .1 Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- .2 After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of Work.
- .3 Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
- .4 Provide supports to assure structural integrity of surroundings; provide devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.
- .5 Provide protection from elements for areas which are to be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

1.5 EXECUTION

- .1 Execute cutting, fitting, and patching including excavation and fill, to complete Work.
- .2 Fit several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
- .3 Uncover Work to install ill-timed Work.
- .4 Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
- .5 Provide openings in non-structural elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical Work.
- .6 Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- .7 Employ original installer to perform cutting and patching for weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements, and sight-exposed surfaces.
- .8 Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic or impact tools not allowed on masonry work without prior approval.
- .9 Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- .10 Fit Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- .11 At penetration of fire rated wall, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with firestopping or firestopping sealant material using UL or ULC rated assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .12 Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes: Refinish continuous surfaces to nearest intersection. Refinish assemblies by refinishing entire unit.
- .13 Conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floor, wall and ceiling construction of finished areas except where indicated otherwise. Coordinate Work with mechanical and electrical divisions.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 PROJECT CLEANLINESS

- .1 Maintain Work in tidy condition, free from accumulation of waste products and debris, other than that caused by Owner or other Contractors.
- .2 Keep roadway and sidewalks adjacent to the site clean throughout construction work. Clean clumps of clay and soil that originates from the site off the road and sidewalk on a daily basis. Do not allow clay and soil to be spread or tracked onto roads around site.
- .3 Remove waste materials from site at daily regularly scheduled times. Do not burn waste materials on site.
- .4 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .5 Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris.
- .6 Dispose of waste materials and debris off site.
- .7 Clean interior areas of crawlspace where soil is excavated for Work under this contract. Remove from site.
- .8 Store volatile waste in covered metal containers, and remove from premises at end of each working day.
- .9 Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances. Use of building ventilation systems is not permitted for this purpose.
- .10 Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned, and as recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
- .11 Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.

1.2 FINAL CLEANING

- .1 When Work is Substantially Performed remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment not required for performance of remaining Work.
- .2 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by others, and leave Work clean and suitable for occupancy. Remove debris and surplus materials from accessible concealed spaces.
- .3 Inspect finishes, fitments and equipment and ensure specified workmanship and operation.
- .4 Leave ground cover membrane in crawlspace in clean condition where affected by this Work.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 WASTE MATERIAL STORAGE

- .1 Provide on-site facilities for collection, handling, and storage of anticipated quantities of waste materials.
- .2 Locate containers in locations, to facilitate deposit of materials without hindering daily operations.

1.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTES

- .1 Do not bury rubbish or waste materials.
- .2 Do not dispose of waste, volatile materials, mineral spirits, oil, and paint thinner into waterways, storm, or sanitary sewers.

1.3 USE OF SITE AND FACILITIES

- .1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to normal use of premises.
- .2 Maintain security measures established by existing facility and where required provide temporary security measures approved by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Burning of waste on site is not permitted.

1.4 SCHEDULING

- .1 Co-ordinate Work with other activities at site to ensure timely and orderly progress of Work.

1.5 APPLICATION

- .1 Handle waste materials in accordance with appropriate regulations and codes.

1.6 CLEANING

- .1 Remove tools and waste materials on completion of Work, and leave work area in clean and orderly condition.
- .2 Clean-up work area as work progresses.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 INSPECTION AND DECLARATION

- .1 Contractor's Inspection: Contractor and Subcontractors: conduct inspection of Work, identify deficiencies and defects, and repair as required to conform to Contract Documents.
 - .1 Notify Departmental Representative in writing of satisfactory completion of Contractor's Inspection and that corrections have been made.
 - .2 Request Departmental Representative Inspection.
- .2 Departmental Representative Inspection: Departmental Representative and Contractor will perform inspection of Work to identify obvious defects or deficiencies. Contractor to correct Work accordingly.
- .3 Completion: submit written certificate that following have been performed:
 - .1 Work has been completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
 - .2 Defects have been corrected and deficiencies have been completed.
 - .3 Equipment and systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced and are fully operational.
 - .4 Certificates required by Fire Commissioner and Utility companies have been submitted.
 - .5 Operation of systems have been demonstrated to Owner's personnel.
 - .6 Commissioning of systems is complete and commissioning forms have been completed.
 - .7 Work is complete and ready for final inspection.
- .4 Final Inspection: when items noted above are completed, request final inspection of Work by Departmental Representative, Consultants and Contractor. If Work is deemed incomplete by Departmental Representative, complete outstanding items and request re-inspection.
- .5 Where re-inspection is required due to uncompleted deficiencies, the time required by the Departmental Representative and Consultants will be recorded and reimbursement of this time may be charges back to the Contractor by deducting from amounts retained.

1.2 CLEANING

- .1 In accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Waste Management and Disposal.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Refer to Mechanical Division for information specific to the mechanical close-out submittals.
- .3 Prepare instructions and data using personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- .4 Copy will be returned after final inspection, with Departmental Representative's comments.
- .5 Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal.
- .6 Two weeks prior to Substantial Performance of the Work, submit to the Departmental Representative, four final copies of operating and maintenance manuals in English.
- .7 Ensure spare parts, maintenance materials and special tools provided are new, undamaged or defective, and of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.
- .8 Furnish evidence, if requested, for type, source and quality of products provided.
- .9 Defective products will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Replace products at Contractor's own expense.
- .10 Pay costs of transportation.

1.2 FORMAT

- .1 Organize data as instructional manual.
- .2 Provide three (3) bound copies including 1 PDF copy on DVD or CD in each of the manuals.
- .3 Binders: cloth, hard covered, expandable, loose leaf paper size 219 x 279 mm. Colour "black."
- .4 When multiple binders are used correlate data into related consistent groupings. Identify contents of each binder on spine.
- .5 Cover: identify each binder with type or printed title 'Project Record Documents'; list title of project and identify subject matter of contents. Lettering to be "gold" colour.
- .6 Provide printed title on DVD/CD version to coincide with title on bound version.
- .7 Arrange content by systems, under Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents.
- .8 Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.

- .9 Text: manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.
- .10 Drawings: provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

1.3 CONTENTS - EACH VOLUME

- .1 Table of Contents: provide title of project;
 - .1 Date of submission; names.
 - .2 Addresses, and telephone numbers of Consultant and Contractor with name of responsible parties.
 - .3 Schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of volume.
- .2 For each product or system:
 - .1 List names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- .3 Shop Drawings: illustrating details of a portion of work.
- .4 Product Data: mark each sheet to identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.
- .5 Drawings: supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams.
- .6 Typewritten Text: as required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

1.4 AS-BUILTS AND SAMPLES

- .1 Maintain, in addition to requirements in General Conditions, at site for Departmental Representative one record copy of:
 - .1 Contract Drawings.
 - .2 Specifications.
 - .3 Addenda.
 - .4 Change Orders and other modifications to Contract.
 - .5 Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - .6 Field test records.
 - .7 Inspection certificates.
 - .8 Manufacturer's certificates.
- .2 Store record documents and samples in field office apart from documents used for construction. Provide files, racks, and secure storage.
- .3 Label record documents and file in accordance with Section number listings in List of Contents of this Project Manual. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.

- .4 Maintain record documents in clean, dry and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- .5 Keep record documents and samples available for inspection by Departmental Representative.

1.5 RECORDING ACTUAL SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Record information on set of opaque drawings, provided by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide felt tip marking pens, maintaining separate colours for each major system, for recording information.
- .3 Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal Work until required information is recorded.
- .4 Contract Drawings and shop drawings: mark each item to record actual construction, including:
 - .1 Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - .2 Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - .3 Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
 - .4 Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - .5 Changes made by change orders.
 - .6 Details not on original Contract Drawings.
 - .7 References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- .5 Specifications: mark each item to record actual construction, including:
 - .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
 - .2 Changes made by Addenda and change orders.
- .6 Other Documents: maintain manufacturer's certifications, inspection certifications, and field test records, required by individual specifications sections.
- .7 Refer to Mechanical and Electrical Divisions for information specific to the mechanical and electrical close-out submittals.

1.6 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- .1 Each Item of Equipment and Each System: include description of unit or system, and component parts. Give function, normal operation characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- .2 Panel board circuit directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.

- .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
- .4 Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- .5 Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- .11 Provide Contractor's co-ordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
- .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- .14 Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .15 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specification sections.

1.7 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- .1 Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations. Provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-Protection and Weather-Exposed Products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .4 Additional Requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.

1.8 SPARE PARTS

- .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Deliver to location as directed; place and store.
- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.
- .6 Additional Requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- .1 Provide maintenance and extra materials, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Deliver to location as directed; place and store.
- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

1.10 SPECIAL TOOLS

- .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in individual specification section.
- .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
- .3 Deliver to location as directed; place and store.
- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.

1.11 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION

- .1 Store spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration.
- .2 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .3 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
- .5 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.

1.12 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- .1 Submit, warranty information made available during construction phase, to Departmental Representative for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate.
- .2 Assemble approved information in binder and submit upon acceptance of work. Organize binder as follows:
 - .1 Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to Table of Contents listing.
 - .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
 - .3 Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of applicable item of work.
 - .4 Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
 - .5 Co-execute submittals when required.
 - .6 Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- .3 Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial Performance is determined.
- .4 Respond in a timely manner to oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work.
- .5 Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Departmental Representative to proceed with action against Contractor.

1.13 PRE-WARRANTY CONFERENCE

- .1 Meet with Departmental Representative, to develop understanding of requirements of this section. Schedule meeting prior to contract completion, and at time designated by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Departmental Representative will establish communication procedures for:
 - .1 Notification of construction warranty defects.
 - .2 Determine priorities for type of defect.
 - .3 Determine reasonable time for response.
- .3 Provide name, telephone number and address of licensed and bonded company that is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action.
- .4 Ensure contact is located within local service area of warranted construction, is continuously available, and is responsive to inquiries for warranty work action.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes.
 - .1 Methods and procedures for demolishing, salvaging, recycling and removing sitework items designated to be removed in whole or in part, and for backfilling resulting trenches and excavations.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 00 05 - General Requirements.
- .2 Provide submittals when requested by Consultant.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Site Meetings.
 - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting with Departmental Representative, Consultant and Owner one week prior to beginning work of this Section.
 - .1 Verify project requirements for protection of site and building elements.
 - .2 Review installation and removal procedures, temporary supports and access to building requirements.
 - .3 Co-ordination with other building subtrades.
 - .2 Ensure site supervisor and subcontractor representatives attend.
- .2 Health and Safety.
 - .1 Do construction in accordance with Occupational Health and Safety regulations.
- .3 Storage and Protection.
 - .1 Protect existing items designated to remain and items designated for salvage. In event of damage to such items, immediately replace or make repairs to approval of Departmental Representative and Consultant and at no cost to Owner.
 - .2 Remove and store materials to be salvaged, in manner to prevent damage and so as not to encumber the site access requirements by Owner.
 - .3 Store and protect in accordance with requirements for maximum preservation of material.
 - .4 Handle salvaged materials as new materials.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Site Environmental Requirements.

- .1 Ensure that selective demolition work does not adversely affect adjacent watercourses, groundwater and wildlife, or contribute to excess air and noise pollution.
- .2 Do not dispose of waste of volatile materials including but not limited to, mineral spirits, oil, petroleum based lubricants, or toxic cleaning solutions into watercourses, storm or sanitary sewers.
 - .1 Ensure proper disposal procedures are maintained throughout the project.
- .3 Do not pump water containing suspended materials into watercourses, storm or sanitary sewers or onto adjacent properties.
- .4 Control disposal or runoff of water containing suspended materials or other harmful substances in accordance with local authorities and as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Protect trees, plants and foliage on site and adjacent properties in all areas that will be affected by this Work.

Part 2 Execution

2.1 PREPARATION

- .1 Inspect site and building with Departmental Representative and verify extent and location of items designated for removal, disposal, alternative disposal, recycling, salvage and items to remain.
- .2 Protect all items within and on building that will remain.
- .3 Locate and protect utilities. Preserve active utilities traversing site in operating condition.
- .4 Notify and obtain approval of utility companies before starting demolition.
- .5 Underground Services.
 - .1 Natural Gas Supply Lines: protect lines in area of excavation and leave intact.
 - .2 Sewer and Water Lines: protect lines in area of excavation and leave intact.
 - .3 Other Underground Services such as power, fibre and data cabling: protect in area of excavation and leave intact unless noted otherwise on drawings.

2.2 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- .1 If hazardous materials are encountered stop work in area and advise Consultant immediately.
- .2 Owner will be responsible for having hazardous wastes removed.

2.3 REMOVAL OPERATIONS

- .1 Remove items as indicated.
- .2 Do not disturb items designated to remain in place.
- .3 Disposal of Material.

.1 Dispose of materials not designated for salvage or reuse on site at authorized facilities.

.4 Backfill.

.1 Backfill in areas as indicated and in accordance with Section 31 00 00 - Earthwork.

2.4 REMOVAL FROM SITE

.1 Remove excavated material from site, unless approved for use in backfilling operations.

2.5 RESTORATION

.1 Restore areas and existing works outside areas of demolition to match condition of adjacent, undisturbed areas. All lawn areas **are to be sodded.** Seeded restoration of lawn areas **will not** be accepted.

.2 Use soil treatments and procedures which are not harmful to health, are not injurious to plants, and do not endanger wildlife, adjacent water courses or ground water.

2.6 CLEANING

.1 Remove debris, trim surfaces and leave work site clean, upon completion of Work

.2 Use cleaning solutions and procedures which are not harmful to health, are not injurious to plants, and do not endanger wildlife, adjacent water courses or ground water.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C36/C36M-03e1, Standard Specification for Gypsum Wallboard.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.32-M77, Sheathing, Membrane, Breather Type.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-51.34-M86, Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction.
 - .3 CAN/CGSB-71.26-M88, Adhesive for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA B111-1974(R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-G164-M92(R2003), Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .3 CSA O112 Series-M1977(R2006), CSA Standards for Wood Adhesives.
 - .4 CSA O141-05(R2009), Softwood Lumber.
 - .5 CSA O151-09, Canadian Softwood Plywood.
 - .6 CAN/CSA-O325.0-92(R2003), Construction Sheathing.
- .4 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
 - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber 2010.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit Submittal submissions: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Lumber by grade stamp of an agency certified by Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.
- .2 Plywood, particleboard, OSB and wood based composite panels in accordance with CSA and ANSI standards.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

Part 2 Products

2.1 FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MATERIALS

- .1 Lumber: unless specified otherwise, softwood, S4S, moisture content 19% (S-dry) or less in accordance with following standards:
 - .1 CSA O141.
 - .2 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
- .2 Structural Composite Lumber (SCL) in accordance with ASTM D5456.
- .3 Framing and board lumber: in accordance with NBC.
- .4 Furring, blocking, nailing strips, grounds, rough bucks:
 - .1 Board sizes: "Standard" or better grade.
 - .2 Dimension sizes: "Standard" light framing or better grade.
 - .3 Post and timbers sizes: "Standard" or better grade.
- .5 Use pressure (preservative) treated lumber material for wood nailers at roof.

2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

- .1 Plywood, OSB and wood based composite panels: to CAN/CSA-O325.0.
- .2 Canadian softwood plywood (CSP): to CSA O151, standard construction.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Sealants: in accordance with Section 07 92 10 - Joint Sealing.
 - .1 Maximum allowable VOC limit 250 g/L.
- .2 Subflooring adhesive: to CGSB-71.26, cartridge loaded.
 - .1 Maximum allowable VOC limit 30 g/L.
- .3 General purpose adhesive: to CSA O112 Series.
 - .1 Maximum allowable VOC limit 140 g/L.
- .4 Nails, spikes and staples: to CSA B111.
- .5 Bolts: 12.5 mm diameter unless indicated otherwise, complete with nuts and washers.
- .6 Proprietary fasteners: toggle bolts, expansion shields and lag bolts, screws and lead or inorganic fibre plugs, recommended for purpose by manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENER FINISHES

- .1 Galvanizing: to CAN/CSA-G164, use galvanized fasteners for exterior work, interior highly humid areas, pressure-preservative, fire-retardant, and treated lumber.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 PREPARATION

- .1 Store wood products in a dry location, off the ground.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Comply with requirements of NBC 2005 Part 9 supplemented by following paragraphs.
- .2 Install members true to line, levels and elevations, square and plumb.
- .3 Construct continuous members from pieces of longest practical length.
- .4 Install spanning members with "crown-edge" up.
- .5 Select exposed framing for appearance. Install lumber and panel materials so that grade-marks and other defacing marks are concealed or are removed by sanding where materials are left exposed.
- .6 Install wall sheathing in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .7 Install furring and blocking as required to space-out and support casework, cabinets, wall and ceiling finishes, facings, electrical equipment mounting boards, and other work as required.
- .8 Install solid wood blocking 38mm x 152 mm in joist cavities at locations where wall mounted door stop is attached to steel stud wall assemblies.
- .9 Install rough bucks, nailers and linings to rough openings as required to provide backing for frames and other work.
- .10 Use dust collectors and high quality respirator masks when cutting or sanding wood panels.

3.3 ERECTION

- .1 Frame, anchor, fasten, tie and brace members to provide necessary strength and rigidity.
- .2 Countersink bolts where necessary to provide clearance for other work.
- .3 Use nailing disks for soft sheathing as recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

3.4 SCHEDULES

- .1 Refer to drawings for various items requiring furring, blocking, nailing strips, grounds and rough bucks.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI/HPVA HP-1-2009, Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
 - .2 ANSI/NPA A208.1-2009, Particleboard.
- .2 Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC) and Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI)
 - .1 Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, 1st edition, 2009.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-71.20-M88, Adhesive, Contact, Brushable.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA B111-74(R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
 - .2 CSA O112.4 Series-M1977(R2006), Standards for Wood Adhesives.
 - .3 CSA O121-08(R2013), Douglas Fir Plywood.
 - .4 CSA O141-05(R2009), Softwood Lumber.
- .5 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - .1 ANSI/NEMA LD-3-2005, High-Pressure Decorative Laminates (HPDL).
- .6 National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA)
 - .1 Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood and Cypress 2011.
- .7 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
 - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber 2010.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Perform architectural casework work in accordance with the recommendations of the "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute and Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC), 2009 Edition, together with authorized additions and amendments, Custom Grade.
- .2 Where modifications to the AWMAC Quality Standards are included in this project specification, then such modifications shall govern in case of conflict.
- .3 Materials and installation shall be in metric measurement as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide Submittal submissions: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Provide shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .1 Indicate details of construction, profiles, jointing, fastening and other related details.
 - .1 Scales: profiles full size, details half full size.
- .2 Indicate materials, thicknesses, finishes and hardware.
- .3 Indicate locations of service outlets in casework, typical and special installation conditions, and connections, attachments, anchorage and location of exposed fastenings.
- .3 Provide samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Provide duplicate samples: sample size 300 x 300 mm or 600 mm long unless specified otherwise.
 - .2 Provide two (2) samples of each wood species for review.
 - .3 Provide duplicate colour samples of laminated plastic for colour selection.
 - .4 Provide duplicate samples of laminated plastic joints, edging, cutouts and postformed profiles.
- .4 Quality assurance submittals:
 - .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Lumber by grade stamp of an agency certified by Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.
- .2 Plywood, particleboard, OSB and wood based composite panels in accordance with CSA and ANSI standards.
- .3 Delivery, Storage, and Handling:
 - .1 Deliver, handle, store and protect materials of this section in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
 - .1 Protect millwork against dampness and damage during and after delivery.
 - .2 Store millwork in ventilated areas, protected from extreme changes of temperature or humidity.
- .4 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Softwood lumber: unless specified otherwise, S4S, moisture content 19% or less in accordance with following standards:
 - .1 CSA O141.
 - .2 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.

- .3 AWMAC custom grade, moisture content as specified.
- .2 Hardwood lumber: moisture content 6% or less in accordance with following standards:
 - .1 National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA).
 - .2 AWMAC custom grade, moisture content as specified.
- .3 Douglas fir plywood (DFP): to CSA O121, standard construction.
 - .1 Urea-formaldehyde free.
- .4 Hardwood plywood: to ANSI/HPVA HP-1.
 - .1 Urea-formaldehyde free.
- .5 Engineered Combination core – 5 ply veneer: to ANSI A208-1
 - .1 Urea-formaldehyde free.
- .6 Laminated plastic for flatwork: to NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, Type HD, 1.6 mm thick; based on solid, woodgrain, printed pattern, and metallic, colour range with satin, matt, textured, and embossed finish.
- .7 Laminated plastic backing sheet: Grade BK, Type HD not less than 0.5 mm thick or same thickness and colour as face laminate.
- .8 Thermofused Melamine: to NEMA LD3 Grade VGL.
 - .1 High wear resistant thermofused melamine: equal or exceed 400 cycles (Minimum standard for HPL abrasion test).
- .9 Nails and staples: to CSA B111.
- .10 Wood screws: plain, type and size to suit application.
- .11 Splines: wood and metal.
- .12 Sealant: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- .13 Laminated plastic adhesive:
 - .1 Adhesive: contact adhesive to CAN/CGSB-71.20.
 - .1 Maximum VOC limit 250 g/l.
 - .2 Adhesives urea-formaldehyde free.

2.2 HARDWOOD TRIM

- .1 Hardwood: Solid maple, clear finish. Refer to section 09 91 23 – Interior Painting

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- .1 Casework:
 - .1 Fabricate caseworks to AWMAC custom quality grade.
 - .2 Furring, blocking, nailing strips, grounds and rough bucks
 - .1 S2S is acceptable for concealed products.
 - .2 Board sizes: "standard" or better grade.

- .3 Dimension sizes: "standard" light framing or better grade.
- .4 Urea-formaldehyde free.
- .3 Case bodies (ends, divisions and bottoms).
 - .1 Particleboard, grade, square edge, 19mm thick. Laminated with high pressure laminate on exposed ends and thermofused melamine on concealed interiors.
- .4 Backs:
 - .1 Particleboard core, square edge, 12.7mm thick, laminated with thermofused melamine.
- .5 Shelving:
 - .1 Particleboard, laminated with thermofused melamine, 19 mm thick.
 - .2 Edge banding: provide matching colour PVC, 3 mm thickness.
- .2 Drawers:
 - .1 Fabricate drawers to AWMAC custom grade supplemented as follows:
 - .2 Sides and Backs.
 - .1 Thermofused melamine: 15 mm thick.
 - .3 Bottoms:
 - .1 Thermofused melamine: 15 mm thick.
 - .4 Fronts:
 - .1 Particleboard, 19 mm thick, laminated with high-pressure plastic laminate.
 - .1 Exposed finish: high-pressure plastic laminate
 - .2 Semi-exposed surface: plastic laminate.
 - .3 Edges: banded with 3 mm PVC edge, colour to match exposed faces.
- .3 Casework Doors:
 - .1 Fabricate doors to AWMAC custom grade supplemented as follows:
 - .2 Particleboard, 19 mm thick, laminated with high-pressure plastic laminate.
 - .1 Exposed finish: high-pressure plastic laminate
 - .2 Semi-exposed surface: plastic laminate.
 - .3 Edges: banded with 3 mm PVC edge, colour to match exposed faces.
- .4 Countertops
 - .1 High-pressure plastic laminate: edged with 3 mm PVC edge unless indicated otherwise on details. Backsplash and sidesplash to match countertop unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

2.4 FABRICATION

- .1 Assemble cabinets in flush overlay style.
- .2 Set nails and countersink screws apply plain wood filler to indentations, sand smooth and leave ready to receive finish.

- .3 Shop install cabinet hardware for doors, shelves and drawers. Recess shelf standards unless noted otherwise.
- .4 Shelving to cabinetwork to be adjustable unless otherwise noted.
- .5 Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures, inserts, appliances, outlet boxes and other fixtures.
- .6 Shop assemble work for delivery to site in size easily handled and to ensure passage through building openings.
- .7 Obtain governing dimensions before fabricating items which are to accommodate or abut appliances, equipment and other materials.
- .8 Ensure adjacent parts of continuous laminate work match in colour and pattern.
- .9 Veneer laminated plastic to core material in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions. Ensure core and laminate profiles coincide to provide continuous support and bond over entire surface. Use continuous lengths up to 2400 mm. Keep joints 600 mm from sink cutouts.
- .10 Use straight self-edging laminate strip for flatwork to cover exposed edge of core material. Chamfer exposed edges uniformly at approximately 20 degrees. Do not mitre laminate edges.
- .11 Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of core of plastic laminate work.

2.5

HARDWARE

- .1 Hinges: European concealed hinges, 110 degree opening. Only screw fastened hardware will be accepted, no friction fit hardware will be accepted. Use plastic insertion dowels to receive screws of hinge baseplates.
 - .1 Acceptable manufacturers: Hettich, Blum, Hafele or Richelieu.
- .2 Drawer slides: full extension, bearing type, secured to sides of drawers and to gable, 45kg static load capacity, integral stop, self-closing
 - .1 Acceptable product: Accuride 3832, or Knape & Vogt 8400.
- .3 Shelf standards: Safety shelf support pin for 5mm diameter holes, steel pin with mounded on clear plastic.
- .4 Pulls: Recessed metal pull.
 - .1 Acceptable product: Richelieu 616743128174, or Hettich Zinc Modern 043 981.
- .5 Cabinet locks: Cam type cylinder lock. Satin nickel finish. Install where shown on details. Key locks that are in the same room alike.
- .6 Clear plastic silencers to be installed on all cabinet doors.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Do architectural woodwork to Quality Standards of the Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC), except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Install prefinished millwork at locations shown on drawings. Position accurately, level, plumb straight.
- .3 Fasten and anchor millwork securely. Provide heavy duty fixture attachments for wall mounted cabinets.
- .4 Use draw bolts in countertop joints.
- .5 Scribe and cut as required to fit abutting walls and to fit properly into recesses and to accommodate piping, columns, fixtures, outlets or other projecting, intersecting or penetrating objects.
- .6 At junction of plastic laminate counter back splash and adjacent wall finish, apply small bead of sealant.
- .7 Apply water resistant building paper over wood framing members in contact with masonry or cementitious construction.
- .8 Fit hardware accurately and securely in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .9 Site apply laminated plastic to units as indicated. Adhere laminated plastic over entire surface. Make corners with hairline joints. Use full sized laminate sheets. Make joints only where indicated or approved. Slightly bevel arises.
- .10 For site application, offset joints in plastic laminate facing from joints in core.
- .11 Install wood window sills as noted in drawing.
- .12 Coordinate installation of continuous wood blocking behind adjustable shelving units. Attach standards to studs at a maximum spacing of 400mm on centre. Adjustable shelf shall extend a maximum of 100mm beyond the final standard, install standard as required.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 Clean millwork and cabinet work, inside cupboards and drawers and outside surfaces.
- .2 Remove excess glue from surfaces.

3.3 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect millwork and cabinet work from damage until final inspection.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A53/A53M-12, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.
 - .2 ASTM A276-13a, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
 - .3 ASTM A307-12, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.40-97, Anti-corrosive Structural Steel Alkyd Primer.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-1.181-99, Ready-Mixed, Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA-G40.20/G40.21-13, General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-G164-M92(R2003), Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-S16.1-01, Limit States Design of Steel Structures.
 - .4 CSA W48-06(R2011), Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding (Developed in co-operation with the Canadian Welding Bureau).
 - .5 CSA W59-13, Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Submit two copies of WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Indicate VOC's:
 - .1 For finishes, coatings, primers and paints.
- .2 Shop Drawings
 - .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Indicate materials, core thicknesses, finishes, connections, joints, method of anchorage, number of anchors, supports, reinforcement, details, and accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

- .3 Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading:
 - .1 Deliver, store, handle and protect materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Cover exposed stainless steel surfaces with pressure sensitive heavy protection paper or apply strippable plastic coating, before shipping to job site.
 - .2 Leave protective covering in place until final cleaning of building. Provide instructions for removal of protective covering.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Steel sections and plates: to CAN/CSA-G40.20/G40.21, Grade 300W or 350W.
- .2 Steel pipe: to ASTM A53/A53M extra strong, galvanized finish.
- .3 Metal bar grating: to ANSI/NAAMM MBG 531, steel, Type[W-19-], with corrugated nosings.
- .4 Welding materials: to CSA W59.
- .5 Welding electrodes: to CSA W48 Series.
- .6 Bolts and anchor bolts: to ASTM A307.
- .7 Stainless steel: to ASTM A276, Type 302 commercial grade.
- .8 Steel Mesh: rolled flattened steel mesh, galvanized finish.
- .9 Grout: non-shrink, non-metallic, flowable, 15 MPa at 24 hours.

2.2 FABRICATION

- .1 Fabricate work square, true, straight and accurate to required size, with joints closely fitted and properly secured.
- .2 Use self-tapping shake-proof flat headed screws on items requiring assembly by screws or as indicated.
- .3 Where possible, fit and shop assemble work, ready for erection.
- .4 Ensure exposed welds are continuous for length of each joint. File or grind exposed welds smooth and flush.

2.3 FINISHES

- .1 Galvanizing: hot dipped galvanizing with zinc coating 600 g/m² to CAN/CSA-G164.
- .2 Chromium plating: chrome on steel with plating sequence of 0.009 mm thickness of copper, 0.010 mm thickness of nickel and 0.0025 mm thickness of chromium.
- .3 Shop coat primer: to CAN/CGSB-1.40.
- .4 Zinc primer: zinc rich, ready mix to CAN/CGSB-1.181.

2.4 ISOLATION COATING

- .1 Isolate aluminum from following components, by means of bituminous paint:
 - .1 Dissimilar metals except stainless steel, zinc, or white bronze of small area.
 - .2 Concrete, mortar and masonry.
 - .3 Wood.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

- .1 Apply one shop coat of primer to metal items, with exception of galvanized or concrete encased items.
- .2 Use primer unadulterated, as prepared by manufacturer. Paint on dry surfaces, free from rust, scale, grease. Do not paint when temperature is lower than 7 degrees C.
- .3 Clean surfaces to be field welded; do not paint.

2.6 PIPE RAILINGS

- .1 Steel pipe: 38 mm nominal outside diameter, formed to shapes and sizes as indicated.
- .2 Prime exterior pipe railings after fabrication.

2.7 GRATING STAIRS

- .1 Form steel grating treads and landings from metal bar grating to profile indicated and secure to stringers and supports as indicated. Form landings of steel grating and reinforce as required.
- .2 Form stringers from MC 310 x 15.8.

2.8 CORNER GUARDS

- .1 Stainless steel angle: 89 x 89 x 2 mm thick x 2440 mm high, with 8 anchors each guard.
- .2 Satin finish for all applications.
- .3 Provide four (4) total. Install at outside corners of Roome 102 and 103.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 ERECTION

- .1 Do welding work in accordance with CSA W59 unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Erect metalwork square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections.
- .3 Provide suitable means of anchorage acceptable to Departmental Representative such as dowels, anchor clips, bar anchors, expansion bolts and shields, and toggles.
- .4 Exposed fastening devices to match finish and be compatible with material through which they pass.
- .5 Provide components for building by other sections in accordance with shop drawings and schedule.
- .6 Make field connections with bolts to CAN/CSA-S16.1, or weld.
- .7 Hand items over for casting into concrete or building into masonry to appropriate trades together with setting templates.
- .8 Touch-up rivets, field welds, bolts and burnt or scratched surfaces after completion of erection with primer.
- .9 Touch-up galvanized surfaces with zinc rich primer and zinc finish coating where burned by field welding.

3.2 PIPE RAILINGS

- .1 Install pipe railings as indicated in drawings

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STAIRS

- .1 Install in accordance with NAAMM, Metal Stair Manual.
- .2 Install plumb and true in exact locations, using welded connections wherever possible to provide rigid structure. Provide anchor bolts, bolts and plates for connecting stairs to structure.
- .3 Hand items over for casting into concrete or building into masonry to appropriate trades together with setting templates.
- .4 Do welding work in accordance with CSA W59 unless specified otherwise.
- .5 Touch up shop primer to bolts, welds, and burned or scratched surfaces at completion of erection.
- .6 Install steel stairs at each entry point as indicated on drawings.

3.4 LADDER

- .1 Provide short ladder at crawlspace hatch location.
- .2 Secure to floor framing at opening.

3.5 STEEL/CHANNEL FRAMES

- .1 Install steel channel frames to millwork as indicated.
- .2 Build into wall prior to boarding.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .2 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C553-02, Specification for Mineral Fibre Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
- .2 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S702-1997, Standard for Mineral Fibre Insulation.
 - .2 CAN/ULC S102 – Surface Burning Characteristics

Part 2 Products

2.1 INSULATION

- .1 Batt Insulation
 - .1 Fibreglass batt: to ASTM C665. As indicated on drawings.
 - .1 Type: 1 (Unfaced)
 - .2 Thickness: as indicated.
 - .3 Formaldehyde-Free

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- .1 Install insulation to maintain continuity of thermal protection to building elements and spaces and to ASTM C1320.
- .2 Fit insulation closely around electrical boxes, pipes, ducts, frames and other objects in or passing through insulation.
- .3 Do not compress insulation to fit into spaces.
- .4 Keep insulation minimum 75 mm from heat emitting devices such as recessed light fixtures, and minimum 50 mm from sidewalls of CAN/ULC-S604 Type A chimneys and CAN/CGA-B149.1 and CAN/CGA-B149.2 Type B vents.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES-

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM E1677; Specification for Air Retarder Material or System for Framed Building Walls
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.33-M89, Vapour Barrier Sheet, Excluding Polyethylene, for Use in Building Construction.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-51.34-M86, Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet, for Use in Building Construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheets.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Mock-Ups:
 - .1 Submit mock-ups in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .2 Convene pre-installation meeting prior to construction of mock-up, include major sub-trades..
 - .3 Install mock-up using approved air barrier assemblies including fasteners, flashing, tape and related accessories per manufacturer's current printed instructions and recommendations.
 - .1 Mock-up size: approximately 4 meters by 4 meters including wall opening.
 - .4 Mock-up will be used to judge workmanship, substrate preparation, and material application.
- .2 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work. Approved mock-up may remain as part of finished work.
- .3 Allow 48 h for inspection of mock-up by Consultant before proceeding with air/vapour barrier Work.

1.4 SEQUENCING

- .1 Sequence work to permit installation of materials in conjunction with related materials and seals.

Part 2 Products

2.1 POLY VAPOUR BARRIER

- .1 Polyethylene film: to CAN/CGSB-51.34, 0.15 mm thick.

2.2 VAPOUR PERMEABLE AIR BARRIER

- .1 Self-adhered water resistive, vapour permeable, air barrier membrane to ASTM E 2178. Consisting of tri-laminate of modified polyolefin with two layers of non-woven polyethylene, suitable for full wall assemblies. Permeable self-adhesive layer with release film. Refer to details on drawings for locations and assembly.

2.3 ACCESSORIES – POLYETHYLENE VAPOUR BARRIER

- .1 Joint sealing tape: air resistant pressure sensitive adhesive tape, type recommended by vapour barrier manufacturer, 50 mm wide for lap joints and perimeter seals, 25 mm wide elsewhere.
- .2 Sealant: compatible with vapour retarder materials, recommended by vapour retarder manufacturer. To Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealing .
- .3 Staples: minimum 6 mm leg.
- .4 Moulded box vapour barrier: factory-moulded polyethylene box for use with recessed electric switch and outlet device boxes.

2.4 ACCESSORIES-SHEET VAPOUR BARRIERS

- .1 Sealant: compatible with air barrier materials, recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Refer to Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealing.
- .2 Foam Seal: Spray-applied medium density spray polyurethane foam insulation/air/vapour barrier.
- .3 Sheet steel: Galvanized steel, Z275 zinc coating; 0.8 mm thick core steel.
- .4 Attachments: Galvanized steel bars and anchors.
- .7 Primer: Appropriate to application.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify substrate and surface conditions are in accordance with manufacturer recommended tolerances prior to installation of barrier and accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION - POLY VAPOUR BARRIER

- .1 Refer to Wall Types and details on drawings for location and assembly.

- .2 Ensure services are installed and inspected prior to installation of retarder.
- .3 Install sheet vapour retarder on warm side of exterior wall and ceiling assemblies prior to installation of gypsum board to form continuous retarder.
- .4 Use sheets of largest practical size to minimize joints.
- .5 Inspect for continuity. Repair punctures and tears with sealing tape before work is concealed.
- .6 Exterior Surface Openings
 - .1 Cut sheet vapour retarder to form openings and ensure material is lapped and sealed to frame using sealant recommended by manufacturer.
- .7 Perimeter Seals
 - .1 Seal perimeter of sheet vapour barrier as follows:
 - .1 Apply continuous bead of sealant, minimum 6mm wide and high, to substrate at perimeter of sheets.
 - .2 Lap sheet over sealant and press into sealant bead.
 - .3 Install staples through lapped sheets at sealant bead into wood substrate.
 - .4 Ensure that no gaps exist in sealant bead. Smooth out folds and ripples occurring in sheet over sealant.
- .8 Lap Joint Seals
 - .1 Seal lap joints of sheet vapour barrier as follows:
 - .1 Attach first sheet to substrate.
 - .2 Apply continuous bead of sealant over solid backing at joint.
 - .3 Lap adjoining sheet minimum 150 mm and press into sealant bead.
 - .4 Install staples through lapped sheets at sealant bead into wood substrate.
 - .5 Ensure that no gaps exist in sealant bead. Smooth out folds and ripples occurring in sheet over sealant.
- .9 Electrical Boxes
 - .1 Seal electrical switch and outlet device boxes that penetrate vapour barrier as follows:
 - .1 Install moulded box vapour barrier Wrap boxes with film sheet providing minimum 300 mm perimeter lap flange.
 - .2 Apply sealant to seal edges of flange to main vapour barrier and seal wiring penetrations through box cover.

3.3 INSTALLATION - AIR VAPOUR BARRIER AND VAPOUR PERMEABLE AIR BARRIER

- .1 Provide air and vapour barrier at all exterior wall infill locations.
- .2 Refer to drawings for locations.
- .2 Preparation
 - .1 Remove loose or foreign matter which might impair adhesion of materials.

- .2 Ensure all substrates are clean of oil or excess dust; all masonry joints struck flush, and open joints filled; and all concrete surfaces free of large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.
 - .3 Ensure all substrates are free of surface moisture prior to application of self-adhesive membrane and primer.
 - .4 Ensure metal closures are free of sharp edges and burrs.
 - .5 Prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Installation
- .1 Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to create a continuous seal between all material junctions within the building envelope.
 - .2 Apply sealants and primers within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when products cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
 - .3 Install membrane using a consecutive weatherboard method starting at base of wall and working upward, provide minimum 50mm side laps and 80mm end laps.
 - .4 Position membrane for alignment, remove protective film and firmly apply pressure to ensure adhesion. Eliminate all gaps and wrinkles.
 - .5 Roll entire membrane surface, including seams, to ensure full contact and adhesion.
 - .6 Seal membrane terminations, heads of mechanical fasteners, masonry tie fasteners, around penetrations, duct work, electrical and other apparatus extending through the water resistive air barrier membrane and around the perimeter edge of membrane terminations at window and door frames with manufacturer recommended sealant.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - .1 ASME B18.6.3-2011, Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series).
- .2 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM D2369-10e1, Test Method for Volatile Content of Coatings.
 - .2 ASTM D2832-92(2011), Standard Guide for Determining Volatile and Nonvolatile Content of Paint and Related Coatings.
 - .3 ASTM D5116-10, Standard Guide For Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions From Indoor Materials/Products.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.32-M77, Sheathing, Membrane, Breather Type.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-93.4-92, Galvanized and Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated Steel Siding Soffits and Fascia, Prefinished, Residential.
 - .3 CAN/CGSB-93.5-92, Installation of Metal Residential Siding, Soffits and Fascia.
- .4 CSA International
 - .1 CSA B111-1974(R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for metal siding and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Indicate dimensions, profiles, attachment methods, schedule of wall elevations, trim and closure pieces, and related work.
- .4 Samples:
 - .1 Submit duplicate 150 x 150 mm samples of siding material, of colour and profile specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Test Reports: submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties if requested.
 - .1 Provide wind test rating to 255 kilometres per hour (160 mph).

- .2 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect metal siding from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 STEEL CLADDING AND COMPONENTS

- .1 Siding: to CAN/CGSB-93.4, horizontal bevel, patterned.
 - .1 Finish coating: Galvalume AZ 50 galvanized steel with fluoropolymer thermoplastic polymer (Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000). Coating thickness of 0.9mil minimum.
 - .2 Colour: Gentek 'Dove Grey' – Provide colour samples to Departmental Representative to confirm this colour selection prior to placing order.
 - .3 Gloss: low gloss.
 - .4 Thickness: 0.43 mm base metal thickness.
 - .5 Profile: double 100 mm bevel siding profile with 12.7mm deep reveal, preformed interlocking joints, fastener holes prepunched.
- .2 Corners:
 - .1 Outside corners to be square profiles in matching material and colour. Face to be 100mm.

2.2 FASTENERS

- .1 Nails: CSA B111. Screws: ASME B18.6.3. Purpose made galvanized steel.

2.3 CAULKING

- .1 Sealants: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
 - .1 Single or two component Polyurethane sealant – colour to match siding

2.4 SHEATHING PAPER

- .1 Exterior wall sheathing paper: to CAN/CGSB-51.32, spunbond olefin type.
- .2 Repair where damaged by removal of existing siding.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Exposed trim: inside corners, outside corners, cap strip, drip cap, undersill trim, starter strip and window/door trim of same material, colour gloss as cladding, with fastener holes pre-punched.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate prior to installation.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied .

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.3 REMOVAL OF EXISTING SIDING

- .1 Remove existing metal panel siding, corner trims and non-matching trim and accessories from existing building.
- .2 Take care not to damage existing elements to remain.
- .3 Repair damage caused by removal of existing siding.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install cladding in accordance with CGSB 93.5, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Install one layer exterior wall sheathing paper horizontally by stapling lapping edges 150 mm and tape lap edges using tape recommended by manufacturer.
- .3 Install continuous starter strips, inside and outside corners, edgings, drip, cap, sill and window/door opening flashings as required by manufacture for proper installation.
- .4 Install outside corners, fillers and closure strips with carefully formed and profiled work.
- .5 Maintain joints in exterior cladding, true to line, tight fitting, hairline joints.
- .6 Attach components in manner not restricting thermal movement.
- .7 Caulk junctions with adjoining work with sealant. Do work in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants. Provide neat, tooled sealant joint.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

- .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

3.6 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by preformed metal siding installation.

3.7 WARRANTY

- .1 Provide manufacturer's written warranty for 35 years for chalking and colour changes and 50 years for hail damage.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM International)
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-01a, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .2 Canadian Roofing Contractors Association (CRCA)
 - .1 Roofing Specifications Manual 1997.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA B111-1974 (R1998), Wire, Nails, Spikes and Staples

1.2 SAMPLES

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit duplicate 100 x 100 mm samples of each type of sheet metal material, colour and finish.

1.3 WARRANTY

- .1 Contractor shall warrant that sheet metal flashings will stay in place and remain leakproof for two years.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- .1 Zinc coated steel sheet: 0.8 mm thickness, commercial quality to ASTM A653/A653M, with Z275 designation coating.

2.2 PREFINISHED STEEL SHEET

- .1 Prefinished steel with factory applied two coat system.
 - .1 Product Attributes: minimum of 70% Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 PVDF resins, 10,000 Series.
 - .2 Medium gloss.
- .2 Colour to be selected from manufacturer's standard range of colours. Siding flashings to match siding colour.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Isolation coating: alkali resistant bituminous paint.
- .2 Plastic cement: to CAN/CGSB 37.5.

- .3 Sealants: two component polyurethane, colour to match adjacent materials.
- .4 Cleats: of same material, and temper as sheet metal, minimum 50 mm wide. Thickness same as sheet metal being secured.
- .5 Fasteners: of same material as sheet metal, to CSA B111, ring thread flat head roofing nails of length and thickness suitable for metal flashing application.
- .6 Washers: of same material as sheet metal, 1 mm thick with rubber packings.
- .7 Solder: to ASTM B32, alloy composition.
- .8 Touch-up paint: as recommended by prefinished material manufacturer.

2.4 METAL FLASHINGS AND CAP FLASHINGS

- .1 Form flashings, copings and fascias to profiles indicated of 0.8mm thick prefinished steel

Part 3 Execution

3.1 FABRICATION

- .1 Fabricate metal flashings and other sheet metal work in accordance with applicable CRCA 'FL' series details as indicated.
- .2 Form pieces in 2400 mm maximum lengths. Make allowance for expansion at joints.
- .3 Hem exposed edges on underside 12 mm. Mitre and seal corners with sealant.
- .4 Form sections square, true and accurate to size, free from distortion and other defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
- .5 Apply isolation coating to metal surfaces to be embedded in concrete or mortar.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Use concealed fastenings except where approved before installation.
- .2 "S-Lock" end joints and caulk with sealant.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .2 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 ULC-S115-1995, Fire Tests of Fire stop Systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Fire Stop Material: device intended to close off opening or penetration during fire or materials that fill openings in wall or floor assembly where penetration is by cables, cable trays, conduits, ducts and pipes and poke-through termination devices, including electrical outlet boxes along with their means of support through wall or floor openings.
- .2 Single Component Fire Stop System: fire stop material that has Listed Systems Design and is used individually without use of high temperature insulation or other materials to create fire stop system.
- .3 Multiple Component Fire Stop System: exact group of fire stop materials that are identified within Listed Systems Design to create on site fire stop system.
- .4 Tightly Fitted; (ref: NBC Part 3.1.9.1.1 and 9.10.9.6.1): penetrating items that are cast in place in buildings of noncombustible construction or have "0" annular space in buildings of combustible construction.
 - .1 Words "tightly fitted" should ensure that integrity of fire separation is such that it prevents passage of smoke and hot gases to unexposed side of fire separation.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit two copies of WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 02 81 01 - Hazardous Materials.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings to show location, proposed material, reinforcement, anchorage, fastenings and method of installation.
 - .2 Construction details should accurately reflect actual job conditions.
- .4 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

- .1 Test reports: in accordance with CAN-ULC-S101 for fire endurance and CAN-ULC-S102 for surface burning characteristics.
 - .1 Submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories, indicating compliance of applied fire stopping with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .2 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence and cleaning procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Qualifications:
 - .1 Installer: company or person specializing in fire stopping installations with 5 documented years experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
 - .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
 - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .3 Deliver materials to the site in undamaged condition and in original unopened containers, marked to indicate brand name, manufacturer, ULC markings.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Fire stopping and smoke seal systems: in accordance with CAN-ULC-S115.
 - .1 Asbestos-free materials and systems capable of maintaining effective barrier against flame, smoke and gases in compliance with requirements of CAN-ULC-S115 and not to exceed opening sizes for which they are intended.
 - .2 Fire stop system rating: as indicated in drawings.
- .2 Service penetration assemblies: systems tested to CAN-ULC-S115.
- .3 Service penetration fire stop components: certified by test laboratory to CAN-ULC-S115.
- .4 Fire-resistance rating of installed fire stopping assembly in accordance with NBC.
- .5 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings intended for ease of re-entry such as cables: elastomeric seal.

- .6 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings around penetrations for pipes, ductwork and other mechanical items requiring sound and vibration control: elastomeric seal.
- .7 Primers: to manufacturer's recommendation for specific material, substrate, and end use.
- .8 Water (if applicable): potable, clean and free from injurious amounts of deleterious substances.
- .9 Damming and backup materials, supports and anchoring devices: to manufacturer's recommendations, and in accordance with tested assembly being installed as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- .10 Sealants for vertical joints: non-sagging.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Examine sizes and conditions of voids to be filled to establish correct thicknesses and installation of materials.
 - .1 Ensure that substrates and surfaces are clean, dry and frost free.
- .2 Prepare surfaces in contact with fire stopping materials and smoke seals to manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Maintain insulation around pipes and ducts penetrating fire separation without interruption to vapour barrier.
- .4 Mask where necessary to avoid spillage and over coating onto adjoining surfaces; remove stains on adjacent surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install fire stopping and smoke seal material and components in accordance with manufacturer's certified tested system listing.
- .2 Seal holes or voids made by through penetrations, poke-through termination devices, and unpenetrated openings or joints to ensure continuity and integrity of fire separation are maintained.
- .3 Provide temporary forming as required and remove forming only after materials have gained sufficient strength and after initial curing.
- .4 Tool or trowel exposed surfaces to neat finish.
- .5 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.

3.4 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Location of special requirements for fire stopping and smoke seal materials at openings and penetrations in fire resistant rated assemblies are as follows:
 - .1 Designed for re-entry, removable at:
 - .1 Rm 106

3.5 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

- .1 Proceed with installation only when submittals have been reviewed by Consultant.
- .2 Mechanical pipe insulation: certified fire stop system component.
 - .1 Ensure pipe insulation installation precedes fire stopping.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Inspections: notify Consultant when ready for inspection and prior to concealing or enclosing fire stopping materials and service penetration assemblies.

3.7 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .3 Remove temporary dams after initial set of fire stopping and smoke seal materials.

3.8 SCHEDULE

- .1 Fire stop and smoke seal at:
 - .1 Penetrations through fire-resistance rated gypsum board partitions and walls.
 - .2 Top of fire-resistance rated gypsum board partitions.
 - .3 Control joints in fire-resistance rated gypsum board partitions and walls.
 - .4 Penetrations through fire-resistance rated floor slabs.
 - .5 Openings and sleeves installed for future use through fire separations.
 - .6 Around mechanical and electrical assemblies penetrating fire separations.
 - .7 Rigid ducts: greater than 129 cm² : fire stopping to consist of bead of fire stopping material between retaining angle and fire separation and between retaining angle and duct, on each side of fire separation.
 - .8 For bundles of electrical/data cables us re-entry type of fire stopping system.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C919-12, Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
 - .2 ASTM E814-13, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
 - .3 ASTM E1966-07(2011), Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-19.13-M87, Sealing Compound, One-component, Elastomeric, Chemical Curing.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-19.17-M90, One-Component Acrylic Emulsion Base Sealing Compound.
 - .3 CAN/CGSB-19.24-M90, Multi-component, Chemical Curing Sealing Compound.
- .3 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999 (CEPA).
- .4 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .5 Transport Canada (TC)
 - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (TDGA).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Manufacturer's product to describe.
 - .1 Caulking compound.
 - .2 Primers.
 - .3 Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- .3 Submit manufacturer's instructions in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Instructions to include installation instructions for each product used.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE/MOCK-UP

- .1 Construct mock-up in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Construct mock-up to show location, size, shape and depth of joints complete with back-up material, primer, caulking and sealant.

- .3 Mock-up will be used:
 - .1 To judge workmanship, substrate preparation, operation of equipment and material application.
- .4 Locate where directed.
- .5 Allow 48 hours for inspection of mock-up by Departmental Representative before proceeding with sealant work.
- .6 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this Work. Approved mock-up may remain as part of finished Work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, handle, store and protect materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver and store materials in original wrappings and containers with manufacturer's seals and labels, intact. Protect from freezing, moisture, water and contact with ground or floor.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.
- .4 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with the CEPA, TDGA, Regional and Municipal regulations.
- .5 Unused sealant material must not be disposed of into sewer system, into streams, lakes, onto ground or in other location where it will pose health or environmental hazard.
- .6 Divert unused joint sealing material from landfill to official hazardous material collections site approved by Departmental Representative.
- .7 Empty plastic joint sealer containers are not recyclable. Do not dispose of empty containers with plastic materials destined for recycling.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- .1 Environmental Limitations:
 - .1 Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - .1 When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C.
 - .2 When joint substrates are wet.
- .2 Joint-Width Conditions:

- .1 Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- .3 Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - .1 Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials; and regarding labelling and provision of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) acceptable to Labour Canada.
- .2 Conform to manufacturer's recommended temperatures, relative humidity, and substrate moisture content for application and curing of sealants including special conditions governing use.
- .3 Ventilate area of by use of approved portable supply and exhaust fans approved by Departmental Representative.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS

- .1 Do not use caulking that emits strong odours, contains toxic chemicals or is not certified as mould resistant in air handling units.
- .2 When low toxicity caulks are not possible, confine usage to areas which offgas to exterior, are contained behind air barriers, or are applied several months before occupancy to maximize off gas time.
- .3 Where sealants are qualified with primers use only these primers.

2.2 SEALANT MATERIAL DESIGNATIONS

- .1 Type 1 - Urethanes Two Part.
 - .1 Non-Sag to CAN/CGSB-19.24, Type 2, Class B, colour as selected by Departmental Representative from manufacturer's standard range.
- .2 Type 2 - Urethanes One Part.
 - .1 Non-Sag to CAN/CGSB-19.13, Type 2, MCG-2-25 or MCG-2-40, colour as selected by Departmental Representative from manufacturer's standard range.
- .3 Type 3 - Silicones One Part.
 - .1 To CAN/CGSB-19.13.
 - .2 Mildew resistant: for use in interior areas where water may contact sealant.
- .4 Type 4 - Acrylic Latex One Part.
 - .1 To CAN/CGSB-19.17.

- .5 Type 5 - Acoustical Sealant.
 - .1 To ASTM C919.
- .6 Type 6 – Acoustical Sealant and Firestopping.
 - .1 To ASTM E-814 and ASTM E-1966.
 - .2 Acceptable material: Metacaulk MC-150+.

2.3 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE AND NON-COMPRESSIBLE BACK-UP MATERIALS.

- .1 Polyethylene, Urethane, Neoprene or Vinyl Foam.
 - .1 Extruded closed cell foam backer rod.
 - .2 Size: oversize 30 to 50 %.
- .2 Neoprene or Butyl Rubber.
 - .1 Round solid rod, Shore A hardness 70.
- .3 High Density Foam.
 - .1 Extruded closed cell polyvinyl chloride (PVC), extruded polyethylene, closed cell, Shore A hardness 20, tensile strength 140 to 200 kPa, extruded polyolefin foam, 32 kg/m³ density, or neoprene foam backer, size as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Bond Breaker Tape.
 - .1 Polyethylene bond breaker tape which will not bond to sealant.

2.4 SEALANT SELECTION

- .1 Perimeters of exterior openings where frames meet exterior facade of building (i.e. brick, block, precast masonry, metal siding, bevel siding): Sealant type: 1 or 2.
- .2 Control and expansion joints in exterior surfaces of unit masonry and stone veneer walls: Sealant type: 1 or 2.
- .3 Seal interior perimeters of exterior openings as detailed on drawings: Sealant type: 4.
- .4 Control and expansion joints on the interior of exterior surfaces of unit masonry walls: Sealant type: 1 or 2.
- .5 Perimeters of interior frames, as detailed and itemized: Sealant type: 4.
- .6 Exposed interior control joints in drywall: Sealant type: 4
- .7 Perimeter of bath fixtures (e.g. sinks, tubs, urinals, stools, water closets, basins, vanities): Sealant type: 3.
- .8 Perimeter of countertop edges: Sealant type: 3 (translucent)
- .9 Acoustic seal for sound rated walls: Sealant type: 5
- .10 Acoustic seal and firestopping: Sealant type: 6
- .11 In additional locations as noted on the drawings: confirm with Departmental Representative.

2.5 JOINT CLEANER

- .1 Non-corrosive and non-staining type, compatible with joint forming materials and sealant recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- .2 Primer: as recommended by manufacturer.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed Work of other trades from staining or contamination.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- .1 Examine joint sizes and conditions to establish correct depth to width relationship for installation of backup materials and sealants.
- .2 Clean bonding joint surfaces of harmful matter substances including dust, rust, oil grease, and other matter which may impair Work.
- .3 Do not apply sealants to joint surfaces treated with sealer, curing compound, water repellent, or other coatings unless tests have been performed to ensure compatibility of materials. Remove coatings as required.
- .4 Ensure joint surfaces are dry and frost free.
- .5 Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

3.3 PRIMING

- .1 Where necessary to prevent staining, mask adjacent surfaces prior to priming and caulking.
- .2 Prime sides of joints in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions immediately prior to caulking.

3.4 BACKUP MATERIAL

- .1 Apply bond breaker tape where required to manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install joint filler to achieve correct joint depth and shape, with approximately 30% compression.

3.5 MIXING

- .1 Mix materials in strict accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 APPLICATION

- .1 Sealant.
 - .1 Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- .2 Mask edges of joint where irregular surface or sensitive joint border exists to provide neat joint.
- .3 Apply sealant in continuous beads.
- .4 Apply sealant using gun with proper size nozzle.
- .5 Use sufficient pressure to fill voids and joints solid.
- .6 Form surface of sealant with full bead, smooth, free from ridges, wrinkles, sags, air pockets, embedded impurities.
- .7 Tool exposed surfaces before skinning begins to give slightly concave shape.
- .8 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.
- .2 Curing.
 - .1 Cure sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.
 - .2 Do not cover up sealants until proper curing has taken place.
- .3 Cleanup.
 - .1 Clean adjacent surfaces immediately and leave Work neat and clean.
 - .2 Remove excess and droppings, using recommended cleaners as work progresses.
 - .3 Remove masking tape after initial set of sealant.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-11, Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .2 ASTM C591-13, Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
 - .3 ASTM C1289-13e1, Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.181-99, Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
 - .2 CGSB 41-GP-19Ma-84, Rigid Vinyl Extrusions for Windows and Doors.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA-G40.20-13/G40.21-13, General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
 - .2 CSA W59-13, Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding).
- .4 Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers' Association (CSDMA)
 - .1 CSDMA, Recommended Specifications for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames, 2006.
 - .2 CSDMA, Selection and Usage Guide for Commercial Steel Doors, 2009.
- .5 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 80-2013, Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows.
 - .2 NFPA 252-2013, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- .6 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC S104-10, Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Design Requirements:
 - .1 Steel fire rated doors and frames: labelled and listed by an organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada in conformance with CAN/ULC S104 for ratings specified or indicated.
 - .2 Provide fire labelled frames for openings requiring fire protection ratings. Test products in conformance with CAN/ULC S104, ASTM E152 or NFPA 252 and listed by nationally recognized agency having factory inspection services.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Provide product data: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .3 Provide shop drawings: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Indicate each type of door, material, steel core thicknesses, mortises, reinforcements, location of exposed fasteners, openings, glazed, louvred, arrangement of hardware and fire rating and finishes.
 - .2 Indicate each type frame material, core thickness, reinforcements, glazing stops, location of anchors and exposed fastenings and reinforcing, fire rating, and finishes.
 - .3 Include schedule identifying each unit, with door marks and numbers relating to numbering on drawings and door schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Hot dipped galvanized steel sheet: to ASTM A653M, ZF75, minimum base steel thickness in accordance with CSDMA Table 1 - Thickness for Component Parts.
- .2 Reinforcement channel: to CSA G40.20/G40.21, Type 44W, coating designation to ASTM A653M, ZF75.

2.2 DOOR CORE MATERIALS

- .1 Honeycomb construction:
 - .1 Structural small cell, 24.5 mm maximum kraft paper 'honeycomb', weight: 36.3 kg per ream minimum, density: 16.5 kg/m³ minimum sanded to required thickness.
 - .2 Insulated core:
 - .1 Polyisocyanurate: Rigid, modified polyisocyanurate, closed cell board. Density; 32 kg/m³ (2.0 pcf) minimum, thermal values; RSI 1.9 (R 11.0) minimum, in accordance with ASTM C591 (un-faced) or C 1289 (faced).
 - .3 Temperature rise rated (TRR): core composition to limit temperature rise on unexposed side of door. Core to be tested as part of a complete door assembly, in accordance with CAN/ULC S104, ASTM E152 or NFPA 252, covering Standard Method of Tests of Door Assemblies and listed by nationally recognized testing agency having factory inspection service.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- .1 Honeycomb cores and steel components: heat resistant, spray grade, resin reinforced neoprene/rubber (polychloroprene) based, low viscosity, contact cement.
 - .1 Adhesive: maximum VOC content 50 g/L.

- .2 Polystyrene and polyurethane cores: heat resistant, epoxy resin based, low viscosity, contact cement.

2.4 PRIMER

- .1 Touch-up prime CAN/CGSB-1.181.
 - .1 Maximum VOC limit 50 g/L.

2.5 PAINT

- .1 Field paint steel doors and frames in accordance with Sections 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting and 09 91 23 - Interior Painting. Protect weatherstrips from paint. Provide final finish free of scratches or other blemishes.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Door silencers: single stud rubber/neoprene type.
- .2 Exterior and interior top and bottom caps: steel.
- .3 Fabricate glazing stops as formed channel, minimum 16 mm height, accurately fitted, butted at corners and fastened to frame sections with counter-sunk oval head sheet metal screws.
- .4 Metallic paste filler: to manufacturer's standard.
- .5 Fire labels: metal rivited.
- .6 Sealant: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.
 - .1 Maximum VOC limit 250 g/L.
- .7 Glazing: in accordance with Section 08 80 50 - Glazing.
- .8 Make provisions for glazing as indicated and provide necessary glazing stops.
 - .1 Provide removable stainless steel glazing beads for use with glazing tapes and compounds and secured with countersunk stainless steel screw.
 - .2 Design exterior glazing stops to be tamperproof.

2.7 FRAMES FABRICATION GENERAL

- .1 Fabricate frames in accordance with CSDMA specifications.
- .2 Fabricate frames to profiles and maximum face sizes as indicated.
- .3 Exterior frames: 1.6 mm welded, thermally broken type construction using rigid polyvinylchloride extrusion conforming to CGSB 41-GP-19MA.
- .4 Interior frames: 1.6 mm welded type construction.
- .5 Strike bucket: accept a 25 mm throw dead bolt. Grout or wedge in the area of the strike bucket to prevent spreading.

- .6 Blank, reinforce, drill and tap frames for mortised, templated hardware, and electronic hardware using templates provided by finish hardware supplier. Reinforce frames for surface mounted hardware.
- .7 Protect mortised cutouts with steel guard boxes.
- .8 Prepare frame for door silencers, 3 for single door, 2 at head for double door.
- .9 Manufacturer's nameplates on frames and screens are not permitted.
- .10 Conceal fastenings except where exposed fastenings are indicated.
- .11 Provide factory-applied touch up primer at areas where zinc coating has been removed during fabrication.
- .12 Insulate exterior frame components with polyurethane insulation.
- .13 Prepare frames to receive electronic monitoring and security devices. Refer to Section 08 71 10 - Door Hardware and Section 08 90 10 - Door, Frame and Hardware Schedule. Coordinate frame preparation with Electrical Divisions 26 and 28.
- .14 Frames to be prepped to accommodate hardware.

2.8 FRAME ANCHORAGE

- .1 Provide appropriate anchorage to floor and wall construction.
- .2 Locate each wall anchor immediately above or below each hinge reinforcement on hinge jamb and directly opposite on strike jamb.
- .3 Provide 2 anchors for rebate opening heights up to 1520 mm and 1 additional anchor for each additional 760 mm of height or fraction thereof.
- .4 Locate anchors for frames in existing openings not more than 150 mm from top and bottom of each jambs and intermediate at 660 mm on centre maximum.

2.9 FRAMES: WELDED TYPE

- .1 Welding in accordance with CSA W59.
- .2 Accurately mitre or mechanically joint frame product and securely weld on inside of profile.
- .3 Cope accurately and securely weld butt joints of mullions, transom bars, centre rails and sills.
- .4 Grind welded joints and corners to a flat plane, fill with metallic paste and sand to uniform smooth finish.
- .5 Securely attach floor anchors to inside of each jamb profile.
- .6 Weld in 2 temporary jamb spreaders per frame to maintain proper alignment during shipment.

2.10 DOOR FABRICATION GENERAL

- .1 Doors: swing type, flush, with provision for glass and/or louvre openings as indicated.
- .2 Fabricate doors with longitudinal edges welded. Seams: grind welded joints to a flat plane, fill with metallic paste filler and sand to a uniform smooth finish.
- .3 Blank, reinforce, drill doors and tap for mortised, templated hardware and electronic hardware.
- .4 Factory prepare holes 12.7 mm diameter and larger except mounting and through-bolt holes, on site, at time of hardware installation.
- .5 Reinforce doors where required, for surface mounted hardware. Provide flush steel top caps to exterior doors. Provide inverted, recessed, spot welded channels to top and bottom of interior doors.
- .6 Provide factory-applied touch-up primer at areas where zinc coating has been removed during fabrication.
- .7 Provide fire labelled doors for those openings requiring fire protection ratings, as scheduled. Test such products in conformance with CAN/ULC S104, ASTM E152, or NFPA 252 and list by nationally recognized agency having factory inspection service and construct as detailed in Follow-Up Service Procedures/Factory Inspection Manuals issued by listing agency to individual manufacturers.
- .8 Manufacturer's nameplates on doors are not permitted.

2.11 DOORS: HONEYCOMB CORE CONSTRUCTION

- .1 Form face sheets for exterior doors from 1.6 mm sheet steel with honeycomb core laminated under pressure to face sheets.
- .2 Form face sheets for interior doors from 1.6 mm sheet steel with honeycomb core laminated under pressure to face sheets.

2.12 THERMALLY BROKEN DOORS AND FRAMES

- .1 Fabricate thermally broken doors by using polyisocyanurate insulated core and separating exterior parts from interior parts with continuous interlocking thermal break.
- .2 Thermal break: rigid polyvinylchloride extrusion conforming to CGSB 41-GP-19Ma.
- .3 Fabricate thermally broken frames separating exterior parts from interior parts with continuous interlocking thermal break.
- .4 Apply insulation.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- .1 Install labelled steel fire rated doors and frames to NFPA 80 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Install doors and frames to CSDMA Installation Guide.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

- .1 Set frames plumb, square, level and at correct elevation.
- .2 Secure anchorages and connections to adjacent construction.
- .3 Brace frames rigidly in position while building-in. Install temporary horizontal wood spreader at third points of door opening to maintain frame width. Provide vertical support at centre of head for openings over 1200 mm wide. Remove temporary spreaders after frames are built-in.
- .4 Make allowances for deflection of structure to ensure structural loads are not transmitted to frames.
- .5 Caulk perimeter of frames between frame and adjacent material.
- .6 Maintain continuity of air barrier and vapour retarder.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

- .1 Install doors and hardware in accordance with hardware templates and manufacturer's instructions and Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
- .2 Provide even margins between doors and jambs and doors and finished floor and thresholds as follows.
 - .1 Hinge side: 1.0 mm.
 - .2 Latchside and head: 1.5 mm.
 - .3 Finished floor, top of carpet, and thresholds: 13 mm.
- .3 Adjust operable parts for correct function.
- .4 Install louvres.

3.5 FINISH REPAIRS

- .1 Touch up with primer finishes damaged during installation.

- .2 Fill exposed frame anchors and surfaces with imperfections with metallic paste filler and sand to a uniform smooth finish.

3.6 GLAZING

- .1 Install glazing for doors and frames in accordance with Section 08 80 50 - Glazing.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Mechanical Contractor to provide access doors for mechanical components for installation by Contractor under section erecting associated walls or ceilings.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit catalogue details for each type of door illustrating profiles, dimensions and methods of assembly.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide maintenance data for cleaning and maintenance of stainless steel finishes for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

2 Products

2.1 ACCESS DOORS

- .1 Sizes: Except as indicated otherwise, to be minimum sizes as follows:
 - .1 For service entry: 600 x 600 mm.
 - .2 For visual inspection: 300 x 300 mm.
- .2 Construction: Rounded safety corners, concealed hinges, screwdriver latch, anchor straps, able to open 180 degrees.
- .3 Materials
 - .1 Tiled or marble surfaces and other special areas: Stainless steel with brushed satin or polished finish as directed by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Other areas: Prime coated steel.
- .4 Access doors in ductwork, refer to 23 33 00 Ductwork Accessories.

3 Execution

3.1 LOCATION

- .1 Location: Ensure that equipment is within view and accessible for operating, inspecting, adjusting, servicing without using special tools.
- .2 Provide adequately sized access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, humidifiers, at fire dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- .3 Provide 100 x 100 mm (4"x 4") quick opening access doors for inspection of balancing dampers.

3.2 LOCATION

- .1 Location: Ensure that equipment is within view and accessible for operating, inspecting, adjusting, servicing without using special tools.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Steel Door and Frame Manufacturers' Association (CSDFMA).
 - .1 CSDFMA Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors and Frames (Modular Construction): standard hardware location dimensions.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-69.18-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.1-1981, Butts and Hinges.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-69.19-93/ANSI/BHMA A156.3-1989, Exit Devices.
 - .3 CAN/CGSB-69.20-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.4-1986, Door Controls (Closers).
 - .4 CAN/CGSB-69.21-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.5-1984, Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products.
 - .5 CAN/CGSB-69.22-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.6-1986, Architectural Door Trim.
 - .6 CAN/CGSB-69.24-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.8-1982, Door Controls - Overhead Holders.
 - .7 CAN/CGSB-69.26-96/ANSI/BHMA A156.10-1991, Power-operated Pedestrian Doors.
 - .8 CAN/CGSB-69.28-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.12-1986, Interconnected Locks and Latches.
 - .9 CAN/CGSB-69.29-93/ANSI/BHMA A156.13-1987, Mortise Locks and Latches.
 - .10 CAN/CGSB-69.32-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.16-1981, Auxiliary Hardware.
 - .11 CAN/CGSB-69.35-M89/ANSI/BHMA A156.19-1984, Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Hardware List:
 - .1 Submit contract hardware list in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Indicate specified hardware, including make, model, material, function, size, finish and other pertinent information.
- .3 Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .4 Closeout Submittals
 - .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for door closers, locksets, door holders electrified hardware and fire exit hardware for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Regulatory Requirements:
 - .1 Hardware for doors in fire separations and exit doors certified by a Canadian Certification Organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada.
- .2 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .3 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading:
 - .1 Deliver, store, handle and protect materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
 - .2 Package each item of hardware including fastenings, separately or in like groups of hardware, label each package as to item definition and location.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Store finishing hardware in locked, clean and dry area.

1.5 WASTE DISPOSAL AND MANAGEMENT

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3 Dispose of corrugated cardboard, polystyrene, plastic, and packaging material in appropriate on-site bin for recycling in accordance with site waste management program.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

- .1 Extra Materials:
 - .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Supply two sets of wrenches for door closers, locksets, and fire exit hardware.

Part 2 Products

2.1 HARDWARE ITEMS

- .1 Use one manufacturer's products only for similar items.

2.2 DOOR HARDWARE

- .1 Locks and latches:

- .1 Interconnected locks and latches: to CAN/CGSB-69.28, series 5000 interconnected lock, grade 1, designed for function and keyed as stated in Hardware Schedule.
- .2 Mortise locks and latches: to CAN/CGSB-69.29, series 1000 mortise lock, grade 1, designed for function as stated in Hardware Schedule.
- .3 Knobs: Sargent 'B' design.
- .4 Lever handles: Sargent 'L' design
- .5 Roses: Sargent 'L.'
- .6 Escutcheons : Sargent 'LE1.'
- .7 Normal strikes: box type, lip projection not beyond jamb.
- .8 Cylinders: Sargent 6 pin, LA keyway, 0 bitted; keying by Owner.
- .9 Finish: 26D.
- .10 Acceptable manufacturer: Sargent.
- .11 List of locksets:
 - a) ANSI F01; Sargent Model 8215-LE1L-26D (Passage)
 - b) ANSI F05; Sargent Model 8237-LE1L-26D (Classroom)
 - c) ANSI F07; Sargent Model 8204-LE1L-26D (Storeroom)
 - d) ANSI F04; Sargent Model 8205-LE1L-26D (Office)
 - e) ANSI F13; Sargent Model 8225-LE1L-26D (Exit)
 - f) ANSI F22; Sargent Model 8265-LE1L-26D (Privacy)
 - g) ANSI F15; Sargent Model 8251-LE1L-26D (Storeroom Deadbolt)
- .2 Exit devices: to CAN/CGSB-69.19, type and function as noted, grade 1, finished to 630.
 - .1 Exit devices in fire-rated doors shall be ULC listed.
 - .2 List of exit devices:
 - .1 Rim type: no exterior trim, no outside operation, cylinder or lever
 - .1 Acceptable manufacturer: Sargent 12-8810.
- .3 Butts and hinges:
 - .1 Butts and hinges: to CAN/CGSB-69.18, listed in Hardware Schedule.
 - .2 Hinges on selected doors to be "NRP" Type (non-removable-pin) as scheduled.
 - .3 List of hinges:
 - a) FBB 168 114 x 114.
 - b) FBB 168 114 x 144 NRP.
 - .4 Acceptable manufacturers: Stanley, Hager, Monthard, McKimmey or approved alternate.
- .4 Door Closers and Accessories:
 - .1 Door controls (closers): to CAN/CGSB-69.20, size in accordance with CAN/CGSB-69.20, table A1, finished to 630.
 - .1 Grade 1, heavy duty, adjustable hydraulic back check, separate regulation of closing speed and latching speed, rack and pinion action.
 - .2 List of closers:

- .1 LCN 4040 with delayed action function.
- .3 Acceptable manufacturers: LCN, Sargent, Norton, Rixson or approved alternate.
- .5 Auxiliary locks and associated products: to CAN/CGSB-69.21, as listed in Hardware Schedule, finished to 26D.
- .6 Architectural door trim: to CAN/CGSB-69.22, as listed in Hardware Schedule, finish as noted
 - .1 Door protection plates: kick plate type, 1.27 mm thick stainless steel, bevelled edges, 300 mm high by 25 mm less than door width, 32D finish.
 - .2 Push plates: 1.27 mm thick stainless steel, bevelled edges, 125 mm wide by 400 mm high, finished to 32D.
 - .3 Pulls: 19 mm diameter "D" style, projecting 35 mm from door, height 300 mm, without rose.
- .1 Astragal: Heavy gauge formed steel plate cover full height of door, through bolt mounting formed to suit mortised locksets with standard strikes. Install on active door or double leaf doors and as noted in schedule.
- .2 Auxiliary hardware: to CAN/CGSB-69.32, as listed in Hardware Schedule and as listed below.
 - .1 Door check chain: heavy duty compression springs, heavy duty welded steel chain, vinyl cover. 650 mm long, 26D finish.
 - .2 Wall stop: concave wall stop with concealed mounting, 62 mm diameter, 30 mm projection, cast brass with rubber bumper, 26D finish.
 - .1 Acceptable products: Hager 234 or Richelieu 2205.
 - .3 Floor stop: to ANSI A156.16, low dome stop, 45 mm diameter, 3.2 mm thick base, cast brass, 26D finish.
 - .1 Acceptable products: Hager 241, or Richelieu 218.
- .3 Thresholds:
 - a) 127 mm wide x full width of door opening, 12.7mm height, 3.8 mm wall. stainless steel mill finish, plain surface.
 - b) 127 mm wide x full width of door opening, 12.7 mm height, extruded stainless steel, mill finish, serrated surface, with thermal break of rigid PVC.
- .4 Weatherstripping:
 - .1 Head and jamb seal:
 - .1 Extruded aluminum frame and solid closed cell neoprene insert, clear anodized finish.
 - .2 Door bottom seal/sweep:
 - .1 Heavy duty, extruded aluminum frame and closed cell neoprene weather seal, surface mounted, closed ends, adjustable, clear anodized finish.
- .5 Sound Seals:
 - .1 Head and jamb seal:
 - .1 Self-adhesive silicone perimeter gasketing.

- .2 Acceptable Manufacturer: Pemko S773, DraftSeal DS340CS or approved alternate.
- .6 Electric strike:
 - .1 SDC Model 55 Uni-flex electric strike DU-630 with deadbolt keeper. No substitutions.
 - .2 Strike edge plate to match ANSI function of electric strike.
- .7 Card reader: provided by Owner.
- .8 Flush bolts: Canaropa model 0831
- .9 Door Viewer
 - .1 Mount 1.57m above floor level.
 - .2 Acceptable manufacturer:
 - .1 ASD Door Scope Model DS238, finish 26D.

2.3 FASTENINGS

- .1 Use only fasteners provided by manufacturer. Failure to comply may void warranties and applicable licensed labels.
- .2 Supply screws, bolts, expansion shields and other fastening devices required for satisfactory installation and operation of hardware.
- .3 Exposed fastening devices to match finish of hardware.
- .4 Where pull is scheduled on one side of door and push plate on other side, supply fastening devices, and install so pull can be secured through door from reverse side. Install push plate to cover fasteners.
- .5 Use fasteners compatible with material through which they pass.

2.4 KEYING

- .1 Construction keying:
 - .1 Contractor will provide construction cores. Contractor to install construction cores and perform operation verification for all locks.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.
- .2 Furnish metal door and frame manufacturers with complete instructions and templates for preparation of their work to receive hardware.
- .3 Furnish manufacturers' instructions for proper installation of each hardware component.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install hardware to standard hardware location dimensions in accordance with Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors and Frames (Modular Construction) prepared by Canadian Steel Door and Frame Manufacturers' Association and as specified.
- .2 Where door stop contacts door pulls, mount stop to strike bottom of pull.
- .3 Use only manufacturer's supplied fasteners. Use of "quick" type fasteners, unless specifically supplied by manufacturer, is unacceptable.
- .4 Coordinate door and frame preparation with Section 08 11 00 Metal Doors and Frames to ensure the proper installation and operation of hardware.
- .5 All permanent/final keying will be installed by Departmental Representative.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- .1 Adjust door hardware, operators, closures and controls for optimum, smooth operating condition, safety and for weather tight closure.
- .2 Lubricate hardware, operating equipment and other moving parts.
- .3 Adjust door hardware to provide tight fit at contact points with frames.

3.4 TESTING

- .1 All locks must be tested by the Contractor with the installed construction cores for proper installation. All doors and locks not installed and operating correctly will be rejected.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .2 Clean hardware with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner, and polish hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Remove protective material from hardware items where present.
- .4 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- .1 Maintenance Staff Briefing:
 - .1 Brief maintenance staff regarding:
 - .1 Proper care, cleaning, and general maintenance of projects complete hardware.
 - .2 Description, use, handling, and storage of keys.
 - .3 Use, application and storage of wrenches for door closers, locksets, and fire exit hardware.

- .2 Demonstrate operation, operating components, adjustment features, and lubrication requirements.

3.7 SCHEDULE

Door 101

Exterior double door

- Full Mortise
- ANSI F15 on active leaf

6 butts NRP

1 full height astragal on active leaf

2 closers

2 surface bolts (top and bottom) of inactive leaf

1 full width threshold (b)

1 door viewer

2 sets weatherstripping (weatherstrip at astragal)

2 sweep

Door 102

1 lockset:

- Full Morise
- ANSI No.: F01

3 butts

1 closer

1 wall stop

1 kickplate

Door 103

Exterior door

1 exit device

3 butts NRP

1 closer

1 threshold (b)

1 set weatherstripping

1 sweep

1 full height astragal

Door 104

1 lockset:

- Full Mortise
- ANSI No.: F04

3 butts

1 set sound seal

1 auto drop seal

1 wall stop

Door 105

1 lockset:

- Full Mortise
- ANSI No.: F07

3 butts

1 closer

1 wall stop

Door 106

1 lockset:

- Full Mortise
- ANSI No.: F15

3 butts

1 closer

1 wall stop

Door 107A

Exterior door
1 lockset:

- Full Mortise
- ANSI No.: F15

1 full height astragal
3 butts NRP
1 closer
1 threshold (b)
1 set weatherstripping
1 sweep
1 door viewer
1 electric strike

Door 108

1 push/pull
3 butts
1 closer
1 wall stop
1 kickplate

Door 110

1 lockset:

- Full Mortise
- ANSI No.: F07

3 butts
1 closer
1 wall stop

Door 107B

1 lockset:

- Full Mortise
- ANSI No.: F15
- Free egress from Room 102

3 butts NRP
1 closer
1 set weatherstripping
1 bottom drop seal
1 door viewer (view from Room 102)
1 wall stop

Door 109

1 push/pull
3 butts
1 closer
1 wall stop
1 kickplate

END OF SECTION

PART 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-12.1-M90, Tempered or Laminated Safety Glass.
- .2 Flat Glass Manufacturers Association (FGMA).
 - .1 FGMA Glazing Manual - 1997.
- .3 International Window Film Association (IWFA)
 - .1 IWFA Visual Quality Standard for Applied Window Film 1999.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Submit test data substantiating triple glazed sealed units meets specified maximum centre-of-glazing U-factor.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Sealed Units: Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm size samples of sealed units.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .5 Closeout Submittals:
 - .1 Provide maintenance data including cleaning instructions for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.3 WARRANTY

- .1 Contractor's Warranty –Contractor shall warrant the work in accordance with the General Conditions.

PART 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS: FLAT GLASS

- .1 Silvered mirror glass: thickness to suit mirror dimensions.
 - .1 Type 3A-tempered.

2.2 WALL MIRROR

- .1 Polished edges on glass
- .2 Fasteners: vandal resistant clips, size and number to suit mirror dimensions.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Mirror attachment accessories:
 - .1 Vandal-resistant stainless steel clips.

PART 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.
- .2 Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions, and ready to receive glazing.

3.3 PREPARATION

- .1 Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
- .2 Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- .3 Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

3.4 INSTALLATION: MIRRORS

- .1 Set mirrors with clips. Anchor rigidly to wall construction.
- .2 Place plumb and level.
- .3 Refer to drawings for locations.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .2 Remove traces of primer, caulking.
- .3 Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
- .4 Remove labels after work is complete.
- .5 Clean glass using approved non-abrasive cleaner in accordance with manufacture's instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- .1 After installation, mark light with an "X" by using removable plastic tape or paste.

3.7 SCHEDULE

- .1 Refer to Specifications and Drawings.

END OF SECTION

General notes:

- .1 This schedule is to be read in conjunction with the Drawings and applicable Specification Sections.
- .2 Refer to Section 08 71 10, Door Hardware for hardware groups.
- .3 Refer to Drawings for door and frame types
- .4 Refer to Electrical for Card reader rough-ins, door contacts, power operators and associated power. Hardware manufacturer/installer shall be responsible for making all low voltage connections.
- .5 Verify all door and frame sizes prior to ordering.

Door No.	Door				Frame			Rating (Min.)	Glass	Additional Requirements
	Size	Type	Mat'l	Fin.	Type	Mat'l	Fin.			
MAIN FLOOR										
101	2-914x2032	A	HMI	PT	F2	PS	PT	-	-	Existing opening
102	914x2134	A	HM	PT	F1	PS	PT	-	-	
103	810x2032	A	HMI	PT	F2	PS	PT	-	-	Existing opening
104	914x2134	A	HM	PT	F1	PS	PT	-	-	
105	914x2134	A	HM	PT	F1	PS	PT	45	-	
106	914x2134	A	HM	PT	F1	PS	PT	45	-	
107A	810x2032	A	HMI	PT	F2	PS	PT	-	-	Existing opening
107B	914x2134	A	HM	PT	F1	PS	PT	-	-	
108	914x2134	A	HM	PT	F1	PS	PT	-	-	
109	914x2134	A	HM	PT	F1	PS	PT	-	-	
110	1067x2134	A	HM	PT	F1	PS	PT	45	-	

Abbreviations

EX – Existing
 HM – Hollow Metal Door
 HMI - Hollow Metal Insulated Door

LG – Laminate Glass
 PS – Pressed Steel Frame
 PT - Paint
 TG – Tempered Glass

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C36/C36M-03e1, Specification for Gypsum Wallboard.
 - .2 ASTM C475-12, Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
 - .3 ASTM C840-11, Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
 - .4 ASTM C841-03(2008), Standard Specification for Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring.
 - .5 ASTM C1002-07, Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
 - .6 ASTM C1047-10a, Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
 - .7 ASTM C1178/C1178M-11, Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board.
 - .8 ASTM C1396/C1396M-11, Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
 - .9 ASTM C1629/C1629M-06(2011), Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels
- .2 Association of the Wall and Ceilings Industries International (AWEI)
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.34-M86(R1988), Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction.
- .4 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-2007, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing manufacturers brand name and identification.
- .2 Store materials inside, level, under cover. Keep dry. Protect from weather, other elements and damage from construction operations and other causes.
- .3 Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces. Protect metal accessories and trim from being bent or damaged.
- .4 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

1.3 SITE ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Maintain temperature minimum 10 degrees C, maximum 21 degrees C for 48 hours prior to and during application of gypsum boards and joint treatment, and for at least 48 hours after completion of joint treatment.
- .2 Apply board and joint treatment to dry, frost free surfaces.
- .3 Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to remove excess moisture that would prevent drying of joint treatment material immediately after its application.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Standard board: to ASTM C36/C36M, Type X, 16 mm thick, 1200 mm wide x maximum practical length, ends square cut, edges bevelled.
- .2 Moisture-and mold resistant gypsum board: to ASTM C1396/C1396M, regular, thickness as indicated in drawings thickness as indicated in drawings, 1200 mm wide x maximum practical length. Install behind ceramic tiles in Rooms 107 and 108.
- .3 Metal Access doors: frameless, welded construction, push latching door, removable door, accepts 12.7 mm or 15.9 mm gypsum board, exposed frames paintable.
- .4 Metal furring runners, hangers, tie wires, inserts, and anchors required for installation to ASTM C841.
- .5 Drywall furring channels: 0.5 mm core thickness galvanized steel channels for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- .6 Resilient drywall furring: 0.5 mm base steel thickness galvanized steel for resilient attachment of gypsum board.
- .7 Metal channel stiffener: 19 x 1.4 mm thick cold rolled steel, coated with rust inhibitive coating.
- .8 Steel drill screws: to ASTM C1002.
- .9 Casing beads, corner beads, control joints and edge trim: to ASTM C1047, metal, zinc-coated by electrolytic process, 0.5 mm base thickness, perforated flanges, one piece length per location.
- .10 Joint compound: to ASTM C475, asbestos-free.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 ERECTION

- .1 Do application and finishing of gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840 except where specified otherwise.

- .2 Erect hangers and runner channels for suspended gypsum board ceilings in accordance with ASTM C840 except where specified otherwise.
- .3 Support light fixtures by providing additional ceiling suspension hangers within 150 mm of each corner and at maximum 600 mm around perimeter of fixture.
- .4 Install work level to tolerance of 1:1200.
- .5 Frame with furring channels, perimeter of openings for access panels, light fixtures, diffusers, and grilles.
- .6 Furr for gypsum board faced vertical bulkheads within and at termination of ceilings.
- .7 Install gypsum board fire and sound stops and to form plenum areas to underside of steel roof deck above suspended ceilings as indicated.
- .8 Install wall furring for gypsum board wall finishes in accordance with ASTM C840, except where specified otherwise.
- .9 Furr openings and around built-in equipment, cabinets, access panels, on four sides. Extend furring into reveals. Check clearances with equipment suppliers.
- .10 Furr duct shafts, beams, columns, pipes and exposed services where indicated.
- .11 Erect drywall resilient furring transversely across studs, spaced maximum 600 mm on centre and not more than 150 mm from ceiling/wall juncture. Secure to each support with 25 mm drywall screw.

3.2 APPLICATION

- .1 Do not apply gypsum board until bucks, anchors, blocking, sound attenuation, electrical and mechanical work are approved.
- .2 Apply single and double layer gypsum board (as indicated on drawings) to metal furring or framing using screw. Maximum spacing of screws, 300 mm on centre.
 - .1 Single-Layer Application:
 - .1 Apply gypsum board on ceilings prior to application of walls in accordance with ASTM C840.
 - .2 Apply gypsum board vertically or horizontally, providing sheet lengths that will minimize end joints.
 - .2 Double-Layer Application:
 - .1 Install gypsum board for base layer and exposed gypsum board for face layer.
 - .2 Apply base layer to ceilings prior to base layer application on walls; apply face layers in same sequence. Offset joints between layers at least 250 mm.
 - .3 Apply base layers at right angles to supports unless otherwise indicated.
 - .4 Apply base layer on walls and face layers vertically with joints of base layer over supports and face layer joints offset at least 250 mm with base layer joints.

- .3 Install ceiling boards in direction that will minimize number of end-butt joints. Stagger end joints at least 250 mm.
- .4 Install gypsum board on walls vertically to avoid end-butt joints. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs, except where local codes or fire-rated assemblies require vertical application.
- .5 Install gypsum board with face side out.
- .6 Do not install damaged or damp boards.
- .7 Locate edge or end joints over supports. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of wall.
- .8 Apply moisture and mold resistant panels to interior side of all exterior walls. Thickness and type to match gypsum board specified in Wall Type.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Erect accessories straight, plumb or level, rigid and at proper plane. Use full length pieces where practical. Make joints tight, accurately aligned and rigidly secured. Mitre and fit corners accurately, free from rough edges. Secure at 150 mm on centre.
- .2 Install casing beads around perimeter of suspended ceilings.
- .3 Install casing beads where gypsum board butts against surfaces having no trim concealing junction and where indicated.
- .4 Construct control joints of preformed units set in gypsum board facing and supported independently on both sides of joint.
- .5 Provide continuous polyethylene dust barrier behind and across control joints.
- .6 Apply 12 mm diameter bead of acoustic sealant continuously around perimeter of first layer of multiple layers of gypsum board to seal gypsum board/structure junction where partitions abut fixed building components. Seal full perimeter of cut-outs around electrical boxes, ducts, and penetrations, in partitions where perimeter sealed with acoustic sealant.
- .7 Install access doors to electrical and mechanical fixtures specified in respective sections.
 - .1 Rigidly secure frames to furring or framing systems.
- .8 Finish face panel joints and internal angles with joint system consisting of joint compound, joint tape and taping compound installed according to manufacturer's directions and feathered out onto panel faces.
- .9 Gypsum Board Finish: finish gypsum board walls and ceilings to Level 4 finish in accordance with Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industries (AWCI) International Recommended Specification on Levels of Gypsum Board Finish:
 - .1 Levels of finish for walls, ceilings, bulkheads:

- .1 Level 4: Embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply three separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; surfaces smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
- .10 Finish corner beads, control joints and trim as required with two coats of joint compound and one coat of taping compound, feathered out onto panel faces.
- .11 Fill screw head depressions with joint and taping compounds to bring flush with adjacent surface of gypsum board so as to be invisible after surface finish is completed.
- .12 Sand lightly to remove burred edges and other imperfections. Avoid sanding adjacent surface of board.
- .13 Completed installation to be smooth, level or plumb, free from waves and other defects and ready for surface finish.
- .14 Mix joint compound slightly thinner than for joint taping.
- .15 Apply thin coat to entire surface using trowel or drywall broadknife to fill surface texture differences, variations or tool marks.
- .16 Allow skim coat to dry completely.
- .17 Remove ridges by light sanding or wiping with damp cloth.
- .18 Provide protection that ensures gypsum drywall work will remain without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

3.4 CONTROL JOINTS

- .1 Provide control joints at not greater than 9 m spacing on continuous gypsum board walls in a single plane and at not greater than 9 m spacing on ceilings and bulkheads except where indicated otherwise in the drawings.
 - .1 Confirm location of control joints with the Consultant prior to installation of gypsum board
 - .2 Provide control joints of preformed units set in gypsum board facing and supported independently on both sides of joint. Interrupt top and bottom tracks at location of control joint.
 - .3 Install control joints straight and true. Finish control joints as required with two coats of joint compound and one coat of taping compound, feathered out onto panel faces.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
 - .1 ASTM C645-11a, Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
 - .2 ASTM C754-11, Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA W59-03(R2008), Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding).

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Non-load bearing channel stud framing: to ASTM C645, stud size as noted on drawings and Partition Schedule, roll formed from 0.478 mm steel (25ga), and from 1.146 steel (18ga) as noted on drawings and Partition Schedule, hot dipped galvanized steel sheet, for screw attachment of gypsum board. Knock-out service holes at 460 mm centres. Sizing and spacing is based on L/240 deflection at 0.48 kPa (10 psf) for full-height partitions.
- .2 Floor and ceiling tracks: to ASTM C645, in widths to suit stud sizes, 32 mm flange height. Thickness as noted for studs in Partition Schedule.
- .3 Metal channel stiffener: cold rolled steel, coated with rust inhibitive coating. Size and gauge to match partition framing.
- .4 Acoustical sealant: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.
- .5 Insulating strip: rubberized, moisture resistant 3 mm thick closed cell neoprene strip, 12 mm wide, with self sticking permanent adhesive on one face, lengths as required.
- .6 Welding materials: to CSA W59.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 ERECTION

- .1 Align partition tracks at floor and ceiling and secure at 400 mm on centre maximum.

- .2 Install damp proof course under stud shoe tracks of partitions on slabs on grade.
- .3 Place studs vertically at 400 mm on centre or as noted on drawings.
- .4 Install studs not more than 50 mm from abutting walls, and at each side of openings and corners. Position studs in tracks at floor and ceiling.
- .5 Cross brace steel studs as required to provide rigid installation to manufacturer's instructions.
- .6 Erect metal studding to tolerance of 1:1000.
- .7 Attach studs to bottom track using screws.
- .8 Co-ordinate simultaneous erection of studs with installation of service lines. When erecting studs ensure web openings are aligned.
- .9 Co-ordinate erection of studs with installation of door/window frames and special supports or anchorage for work specified in other Sections.
- .10 Provide two studs extending from floor to ceiling at each side of openings wider than stud centres specified. Weld studs together, placed alongside frame anchor clips.
- .11 Do welding work in accordance with CSA W59 unless specified otherwise
- .12 Erect track at head of door/window openings and sills of sidelight/window openings to accommodate intermediate studs. Secure track to studs at each end, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install intermediate studs above and below openings in same manner and spacing as wall studs.
- .13 Frame openings and around built-in equipment, cabinets, access panels, on four sides. Extend framing into reveals. Check clearances with equipment suppliers.
- .14 Install steel studs or furring channel between studs for attaching electrical and other boxes.
- .15 Extend partitions to ceiling height except where noted otherwise on drawings.
- .16 Maintain clearance under joists, beams and structural slabs to avoid transmission of structural loads to studs. Use double track slip joint.
- .17 Install continuous insulating strips to isolate studs from uninsulated surfaces.
- .18 Install two continuous beads of acoustical sealant or insulating strip under studs and tracks around perimeter of sound control partitions.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Ceramic Tile Institute (CTI)
 - .1 ANSI A108.1-99, Specification for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Includes ANSI A108.1A-C, 108.4-.13, A118.1-.10, ANSI A136.1).
 - .2 CTI A118.3-92, Specification for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile Setting and Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive (included in ANSI A108.1).
 - .3 CTI A118.6-92, Specification for Ceramic Tile Grouts (included in ANSI A108.1).
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CGSB 71-GP-22M-78 (AMEND.), Adhesive, Organic, for Installation of Ceramic Wall Tile.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-75.1-M88, Tile, Ceramic.
- .3 Terrazzo Tile and Marble Association of Canada (TTMAC)
 - .1 Tile Specification Guide 09 30 00 2006/2007, Tile Installation Manual.
 - .2 Tile Maintenance Guide 2000.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section
- .2 Product Data
 - .1 Provide product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Include manufacturer's information on:
 - .1 Ceramic tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - .2 Latex cement mortar and grout.
- .3 Provide samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Metal trim: submit duplicate samples, 150 mm in length, of each metal trim.
 - .2 Adhere tile samples to 11 mm thick plywood and grout joints to represent project installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Quality Assurance Submittals:
 - .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- .1 Maintain air temperature and structural base temperature at ceramic tile installation area above 12 degrees C for 48 hours before, during, and 48 hours after, installation.
- .2 Do not install tiles at temperatures less than 12 degrees C or above 38 degrees C.
- .3 Do not apply epoxy mortar and grouts at temperatures below 15 degrees C or above 25 degrees C.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

- .1 Extra Materials:
 - .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Provide minimum 2% of each type and colour of tile required for project for maintenance use. Store where directed.
 - .3 Maintenance material same production run as installed material.
 - .4 Deliver to Owner and store where directed by Owner.

PART 2 Products

2.1 WALL TILE

- .1 Porcelain tile: to ISO 13006, CAN/CGSB-75.1,rectified finish, square edges.
- .2 Size: 150mm x 150mm nominal.
- .3 Surface: Gloss finish
- .4 Colour: To be selected from manufacturer's standard range.

2.2 MORTAR AND ADHESIVE MATERIALS

- .1 Latex additive: formulated for use in cement mortar and thin set bond coat.
- .2 Water: potable and free of minerals and chemicals which are detrimental to mortar and grout mix.

2.3 BOND COAT

- .1 Latex Cement mortar: to ANSI A108.1, two-component universal dry-set mortar.

2.4 GROUT

- .1 Colouring Pigments:
 - .1 Pure mineral pigments, limeproof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.
 - .2 Colouring pigments to be added to grout by manufacturer.
 - .3 Job coloured grout are not acceptable.
 - .4 Use in Commercial Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex Cement Grout.
 - .5 Colour to be selected from manufacturers standard range
- .2 Latex Cement Grout: to ANSI A108.1, fast curing, high early strength, polymer-modified, stain resistant, sanded mix for floors, unsanded mix for walls and floors with polished tiles commercial tile grout.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Finishing and Edge Strips: purpose, made metal
 - .1 Exposed edges of ceramic wall tile. Extruded, clear anodized aluminum.
 - 1. Acceptable product: Schluter systems; type "Quadec".
 - .2 Sealant: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
 - .1 Sealants: maximum VOC limit 250 g/L.

2.6 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- .1 Refer to Section 01 00 05 – General Requirements.
- .2 Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and levelling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- .3 Materials containing acid or caustic material are not acceptable.

PART 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

- .1 Do tile work in accordance with TTMAC Tile Installation Manual 2012-2014, "Ceramic Tile", except where specified otherwise.

- .2 Apply tile to clean and sound surfaces.
- .3 Fit tile around corners, fitments, fixtures, drains and other built-in objects. Maintain uniform joint appearance. Cut edges smooth and even. Do not split tiles.
- .4 Maximum surface tolerance 1:800.
- .5 Make joints between tile uniform and approximately 3 mm wide, plumb, straight, true, even and flush with adjacent tile. Ensure sheet layout not visible after installation. Align patterns.
- .6 Lay out tiles so perimeter tiles are minimum 1/2 size.
- .7 Sound tiles after setting and replace hollow-sounding units to obtain full bond.
- .8 Make internal angles square, external angles square.
- .9 Use square edged tiles and purpose made metal finishing strip at termination of wall tile panels, except where panel abuts projecting surface or differing plane.
- .10 Allow minimum 24 hours after installation of tiles, before grouting.
- .11 Clean installed tile surfaces after installation and grouting cured.
- .12 Make control joints where indicated on drawings. Make joint width same as tile joints. Fill control joints with sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

3.3 WALL TILE

- .1 Tile installed on water-resistant, fiber reinforced gypsum board panel..
 - .1 Install in accordance with TTMAC detail 305W-2012-2014.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C635-00 Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - .2 ASTM E 413-87(1999) Standard Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
 - .3 ASTM E1264-[98], Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
 - .4 ASTM E1477-[98a(2003)], Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers.
 - .5 ASTM E 1414-00a Standard test method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit duplicate full size samples of each type of acoustical tile ceiling lay in panels required for the project

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Permit wet work to dry before beginning to install.
- .2 Maintain uniform minimum temperature of 15 degrees C and humidity of 20 to 40% before and during installation.
- .3 Store materials in work area 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- .1 Provide extra materials of acoustic units in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Provide acoustical units amounting to 2% of gross ceiling area for each pattern and type required for project.
- .3 Ensure extra materials are from same production run as installed materials.
- .4 Clearly identify each type of acoustic unit, including colour and texture.
- .5 Deliver to Owner and obtain receipt, upon completion of the work of this section.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 To CAN/CGSB-92.1 ASTM E1264.
- .2 Flame spread rating in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102 and ASTM E 1264; Class A.
- .3 Smoke developed in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.
- .4 Acoustic ceiling tiles for suspended ceiling.
 - .1 Textures: smooth.
 - .2 Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) designation of 0.70.
 - .3 Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) rating in accordance with ASTM C 1414
 - .4 Light Reflectance (LR) range of 0.90.
 - .5 Edge type: beveled tegular.
 - .6 Colour: White.
 - .7 Size: 610 x 610 x 19 mm thick.
 - .8 Shape: flat.
 - .9 Approved materials:
 - .1 Armstrong World Industries: Ultima
 - .2 CGC: Mars ClimaPlus
 - .3 Celotex: Symphony M
 - .4 Approved Alternate

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Do not install acoustical panels and tiles until work above ceiling has been inspected by Consultant.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Co-ordinate with Section 09 53 01 - Acoustical Suspension.
- .2 Co-ordinate ceiling work to accommodate components of other sections, such as light fixtures, diffusers, speakers, sprinkler heads, to be built into acoustical ceiling components.
- .3 Install covers and escucheons to trim openings cut into ceiling tiles or panels.

3.3 ACOUSTIC CEILING TILES

- .1 Install acoustical tiles in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authority having jurisdiction.

- .2 Install acoustic units to clean, dry and firm substrate.
- .3 Install acoustical units parallel to building lines with edge unit not less than 50% of unit width with directional pattern running in same direction. Refer to reflected ceiling plan.
- .4 Scribe acoustic units to fit adjacent work. Butt joints tight, terminate edges with moulding.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning Procedures

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C635-04, Standard Specifications for the Manufacture, Performance and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings.

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Maximum deflection: 1/360th of span to ASTM C635 deflection test.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit a sample, one 1200mm length of T-bar for each type specified.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Heavy duty system to ASTM C635.
- .2 Basic materials for suspension system: commercial quality cold rolled steel hot dipped galvanized steel.
- .3 Exposed tee bar grid components: Components die cut. Main tee with double web, steel construction. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.
- .4 Suspension systems: non fire rated.
- .5 Hanger wire: galvanized soft annealed steel wire: To ASTM A641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, pre-stretched, with a yield stress load of at least three times design load, but not less than:
 - .1 3.6 mm diameter for access tile ceilings
 - .2 2.6 mm diameter for other ceilings
- .6 Hanger inserts: purpose made.
- .7 Carrying channels: thickness to suit, galvanized steel.

- .8 Accessories: splices, clips, wire ties, retainers and wall moulding flush reveal, to complement suspension system components, as recommended by system manufacturer.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL SUSPENSION:

- .1 Coordinate suspension components with suspended tile and panel requirements.
- .2 Components: All main beams and cross tees shall be commercial quality hot-dipped galvanized (galvanized steel, aluminum, or stainless steel) as per ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with 15/16 inch type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping pre-finished galvanized steel (aluminum or stainless steel) in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching (exception: extruded aluminum or stainless steel).
- .1 Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 HD.
- .2 Colour: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
- .3 Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct hung unless otherwise indicated.
- .4 Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, pre-stretched, with a yield stress load of at least three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.
- .5 Edge Moldings and Trim: Metal or extruded aluminum of types and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations, including light fixtures, that fit type of edge detail and suspension system indicated. Provide moldings with exposed flange of the same width as exposed runner.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Installation: in accordance with ASTM C636 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Do not erect ceiling suspension system until work above ceiling has been inspected by Consultant.
- .3 Secure hangers to overhead structure using industry approved attachment methods.
- .4 Install hangers spaced at maximum 1200 mm centres and within 150 mm from ends of main tees.
- .5 Lay out centre line of ceiling both ways, to provide balanced borders at room perimeter unless otherwise indicated.

- .6 Ensure suspension system is co-ordinated with location of related components.
- .7 Install wall moulding to provide correct ceiling height.
- .8 Completed suspension system to support super-imposed loads, such as lighting fixtures diffusers grilles and speakers.
- .9 Support at light fixtures diffusers with additional ceiling suspension hangers within 150 mm of each corner and at maximum 600 mm around perimeter of fixture.
- .10 Interlock cross member to main runner to provide rigid assembly.
- .11 Frame at openings for light fixtures, air diffusers, speakers and at changes in ceiling heights.
- .12 Finished ceiling system to be square with adjoining walls and level within 1:1000.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning Procedures
- .2 Touch up scratches, abrasions, voids and other defects in painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .2 The Master Painters Institute (MPI)
 - .1 Architectural Painting Specification Manual – latest edition.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Qualifications:
 - .1 Conform to latest MPI requirements for exterior painting work including preparation and priming.
 - .2 Materials: in accordance with MPI Painting Specification Manual "Approved Product" listing and from a single manufacturer for each system used.
 - .3 paint materials such as linseed oil, shellac, and turpentine to be highest quality product of an approved manufacturer listed in MPI Painting Specification Manual and to be compatible with other coating materials as required.
 - .4 Standard of Acceptance:
 - .1 Walls: No defects visible from a distance of 1000 mm at 90 degrees to surface.
 - .2 Soffits: No defects visible from floor at 45 degrees to surface when viewed using final lighting source.
 - .3 Final coat to exhibit uniformity of colour and uniformity of sheen across full surface area.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 02 81 01 - Hazardous Materials.
- .3 Upon completion, submit records of products used. List products in relation to finish system and include the following:
 - .1 Product name, type and use.
 - .2 Manufacturer's product number.
 - .3 Colour numbers.
 - .4 MPI Environmentally Friendly classification system rating.

- .5 Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .4 Provide samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Submit duplicate 200 x 300 mm sample panels of each paint with specified paint or coating in colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Painting Specification Manual standards.

1.4 MAINTENANCE

- .1 Extra Materials:
 - .1 Submit maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Submit one four litre can of each type and colour of finish coating. Identify colour and paint type in relation to established colour schedule and finish system.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements, supplemented as follows:
 - .1 Deliver and store materials in original containers, sealed, with labels intact.
 - .2 Labels: to indicate:
 - .1 Manufacturer's name and address.
 - .2 Type of paint or coating.
 - .3 Compliance with applicable standard.
 - .4 Colour number in accordance with established colour schedule.
 - .3 Remove damaged, opened and rejected materials from site.
 - .4 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage.
 - .5 Observe manufacturer's recommendations for storage and handling.
 - .6 Store materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
 - .7 Store materials and equipment in well ventilated area with temperature range 7 degrees C to 30 degrees C.
 - .8 Store temperature sensitive products above minimum temperature as recommended by manufacturer.
 - .9 Remove paint materials from storage only in quantities required for same day use.
 - .10 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling storage, and disposal of hazardous materials.
 - .11 Fire Safety Requirements:
 - .1 Provide one 9 kg Type ABC dry chemical fire extinguisher adjacent to storage area.
 - .2 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.

- .3 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with the National Fire Code of Canada.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.
 - .2 To reduce the amount of contaminants entering waterways, sanitary/storm drain systems or into the ground the following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:
 - .1 Retain cleaning water for water-based materials to allow sediments to be filtered out.
 - .2 Retain cleaners, thinners, solvents and excess paint and place in designated containers and ensure proper disposal.
 - .3 Return solvent and oil soaked rags used during painting operations for contaminant recovery, proper disposal, or appropriate cleaning and laundering.
 - .4 Dispose of contaminants in an approved legal manner in accordance with hazardous waste regulations.
 - .5 Empty paint cans are to be dry prior to disposal or recycling (where available).
 - .3 Where paint recycling is available, collect waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility.
 - .4 Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store protected in well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature.

1.6 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- .1 Temperature, Humidity and Substrate Moisture Content Levels:
 - .1 Unless specifically pre-approved by specifying body, Paint Inspection Agency and, applied product manufacturer, perform no painting work when:
 - .1 Ambient air and substrate temperatures are below 10 degrees C.
 - .2 Substrate temperature is over 32 degrees C unless paint is specifically formulated for application at high temperatures.
 - .3 Substrate and ambient air temperatures are expected to fall outside MPI or paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
 - .4 Relative humidity is above 85 % or when dew point is less than 3 degrees C variance between air/surface temperature.
 - .5 Rain or snow are forecast to occur before paint has thoroughly cured or when it is foggy, misty, raining or snowing at site.
 - .2 Perform no painting work when maximum moisture content of substrate exceeds:
 - .1 12% for concrete and masonry (clay and concrete brick/block).
 - .2 15% for wood.
 - .3 Conduct moisture tests using a properly calibrated electronic Moisture Meter, except test concrete floors for moisture using a simple "cover patch test".
 - .4 Test concrete, masonry and plaster surfaces for alkalinity as required.

- .2 Surface and Environmental Conditions:
 - .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
 - .2 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces and to surfaces within moisture limits noted herein.
 - .3 Apply paint when previous coat of paint is dry or adequately cured.
 - .4 Apply paint finishes when conditions forecast for entire period of application fall within manufacturer's recommendations.
 - .5 Do not apply paint when:
 - .1 Temperature is expected to drop below 10 degrees C before paint has thoroughly cured.
 - .2 Substrate and ambient air temperatures are expected to fall outside MPI or paint manufacturer's limits.
 - .3 Surface to be painted is wet, damp or frosted.
 - .6 Provide and maintain cover when paint must be applied in damp or cold weather. Heat substrates and surrounding air to comply with temperature and humidity conditions specified by manufacturer. Protect until paint is dry or until weather conditions are suitable.
 - .7 Schedule painting operations such that surfaces exposed to direct, intense sunlight are scheduled for completion during early morning.
 - .8 Remove paint from areas which have been exposed to freezing, excess humidity, rain, snow or condensation. Prepare surface again and repaint.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Paint materials listed in latest edition of MPI Approved Products List (APL) are acceptable for use on this project.
- .2 Paint materials for paint systems: to be products of single manufacturer.
- .3 Use only MPI listed L rated materials.
- .4 Water-borne surface coatings must be manufactured and transported in a manner that steps of processes, including disposal of waste products arising therefrom, will meet requirements of applicable governmental acts, by-laws and regulations including, for facilities located in Canada, Fisheries Act and Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA).
- .5 Water-borne surface coatings must not be formulated or manufactured with aromatic solvents, formaldehyde, halogenated solvents, mercury, lead, cadmium, hexavalent chromium or their compounds.
- .6 Water-borne surface coatings and recycled water-borne surface coatings must have flash point of 61.0 degrees C or greater.

2.2 COLOURS

- .1 Selection of colours will be from manufacturers full range of colours.
- .2 Where specific products are available in restricted range of colours, selection will be based on limited range.
- .3 Second coat in three coat system to be tinted slightly lighter colour than top coat to show visible difference between coats.

2.3 MIXING AND TINTING

- .1 Perform colour tinting operations prior to delivery of paint to site.
- .2 Mix paste, powder or catalyzed paint mixes in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .3 Add thinner to paint manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use kerosene or organic solvents to thin water-based paints.
- .4 Thin paint for spraying according in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Re-mix paint in containers prior to and during application to ensure break-up of lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and colour and gloss uniformity.

2.4 GLOSS/SHEEN RATINGS

- .1 Paint gloss: defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:

Gloss Level Category/	Units @ 60 Degrees/	Units @ 85 Degrees/
G1 - matte finish	0 to 5	max. 10
G2 - velvet finish	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3 - eggshell finish	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4 - satin finish	20 to 35	min. 35
G5 - semi-gloss finish	35 to 70	
G6 - gloss finish	70 to 85	
G7 - high gloss finish	85	

- .2 Gloss level ratings of painted surfaces as specified and as noted on Finish Schedule.

2.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SYSTEMS

- .1 Structural Steel and Metal Fabrications: (Pipe railings and as noted in drawings.)
 - .1 EXT 5.1M - Waterborne light industrial Gloss level 5 semi-gloss coating (over waterborne primer). Premium grade.

- .2 Galvanized Metal: not chromate passivated (Exterior doors)
 - .1 EXT 5.3L - Pigmented polyurethane over Epoxy Primer
 - .1 Grade: Premium; Gloss Level: G6

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Perform preparation and operations for exterior painting in accordance with MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Apply paint materials in accordance with paint manufacturer's written application instructions.
- .3 Clean and prepare exterior surfaces to be painted in accordance with MPI requirements.
- .4 Prevent contamination of cleaned surfaces by salts, acids, alkalis, other corrosive chemicals, grease, oil and solvents before priming and between applications of remaining coats. Touch-up, spot prime, and apply primer, paint, or pretreatment as soon as possible after cleaning and before deterioration occurs.
- .5 Sand and dust between coats as required to provide adequate adhesion for next coat and to remove defects visible from a distance up to 1000 mm.

3.3 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces to be painted. Report to Consultant damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions before proceeding with work.

3.4 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint spatters, markings and other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking. If damaged, clean and restore such surfaces.
- .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
- .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.
- .4 Protect passing pedestrians, and general public in and about building.
- .5 Remove light fixtures, surface hardware on doors, and other surface mounted equipment, fittings and fastenings prior to undertaking painting operations. Store items and re-install after painting is completed.
- .6 As painting operations progress, place "WET PAINT" signs in pedestrian and vehicle traffic areas.

3.5 APPLICATION

- .1 Conform to manufacturer's application instructions unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Brush and Roller Application:
 - .1 Apply paint in a uniform layer using brush and/or roller of types suitable for application.
 - .2 Work paint into cracks, crevices and corners.
 - .3 Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to brush using spray, daubers and/or sheepskins. Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to roller using brush, daubers or sheepskins.
 - .4 Brush and/or roll out runs and sags, and over-lap marks. Rolled surfaces shall be free of roller tracking and heavy stipple.
 - .5 Remove runs, sags and brush marks from finished work and repaint.
- .3 Spray Application:
 - .1 Provide and maintain equipment that is suitable for intended purpose, capable of properly atomizing paint to be applied, and equipped with suitable pressure regulators and gauges.
 - .2 Keep paint ingredients properly mixed in containers during paint application either by continuous mechanical agitation or by intermittent agitation as frequently as necessary.
 - .3 Apply paint in a uniform layer, with overlapping at edges of spray pattern.
 - .4 Brush out immediately runs and sags.
 - .5 Use brushes to work paint into cracks, crevices and places which are not adequately painted by spray.
- .4 Use dipping, sheepskins or daubers when no other method is practical in places of difficult access.
- .5 Apply coats of paint as continuous film of uniform thickness. Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .6 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .7 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .8 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces, including such surfaces as projecting ledges.
- .9 Finish top, bottom, edges and cutouts of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.

3.6 MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- .1 Unless otherwise specified, paint exterior exposed conduits, piping, hangers, duct work, grilles and other mechanical and electrical equipment with colour and finish to match adjacent surfaces, except as noted otherwise.
- .2 Touch up scratches and marks on factory painted finishes and equipment with paint as supplied by manufacturer of equipment.
- .3 Do not paint over nameplates.

3.7 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Remove paint where spilled, splashed, splattered or sprayed as work progresses using means and materials that are not detrimental to affected surfaces.

3.8 RESTORATION

- .1 Clean and re-install hardware items removed before undertaken painting operations.
- .2 Remove protective coverings and warning signs as soon as practical after operations cease.
- .3 Remove paint splashings on exposed surfaces that were not painted. Remove smears and spatter immediately as operations progress, using compatible solvent.
- .4 Protect freshly completed surfaces from paint droppings and dust.
- .5 Restore areas used for storage, cleaning, mixing and handling of paint to clean condition.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999, c. 33
- .2 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - .1 EPA Test Method for Measuring Total Volatile Organic Compound Content of Consumer Products, Method 24 - 1995, (for Surface Coatings).
- .3 Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .4 Master Painters Institute (MPI)
 - .1 MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual, 2004.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Qualifications:
 - .1 Contractor: minimum of five years proven satisfactory experience. Provide list of last three comparable jobs including, job name and location, specifying authority, and project manager.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit product data and instructions for each paint and coating product to be used.
 - .2 Submit product data for the use and application of paint thinner.
 - .3 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Indicate VOCs during application and curing.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit full range colour sample chips to indicate where colour availability is restricted.
 - .2 Submit three 200 x 300 mm sample panels of each paint, stain and clear coating with specified paint or coating in colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards.
 - .3 Retain reviewed samples on-site to demonstrate acceptable standard of quality for appropriate on-site surface.
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation application instructions.
 - .4 Closeout Submittals: submit maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals include following:

- .1 Product name, type and use.
- .2 Manufacturer's product number.
- .3 Colour numbers.

1.4 MAINTENANCE

- .1 Extra Materials:
 - .1 Deliver to extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Quantity: provide one four litre can of each type and colour of primer, stain and finish coating. Identify colour and paint type in relation to established colour schedule and finish system.
 - .3 Delivery, storage and protection: comply with Owner requirements for delivery and storage of extra materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading:
 - .1 Pack, ship, handle and unload materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Acceptance at Site:
 - .1 Identify products and materials with labels indicating:
 - .1 Manufacturer's name and address.
 - .2 Type of paint or coating.
 - .3 Compliance with applicable standard.
 - .4 Colour number in accordance with established colour schedule.
- .3 Remove damaged, opened and rejected materials from site.
- .4 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage.
 - .2 Store materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
 - .3 Store materials and equipment in well ventilated area with temperature range 7 degrees C to 30 degrees C.
- .5 Store temperature sensitive products above minimum temperature as recommended by manufacturer.
- .6 Keep areas used for storage, cleaning and preparation clean and orderly. After completion of operations, return areas to clean condition.
- .7 Remove paint materials from storage only in quantities required for same day use.
- .8 Fire Safety Requirements:
 - .1 Provide one 9 kg Type ABC dry chemical fire extinguisher adjacent to storage area.

- .2 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.
- .3 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada requirements.
- .9 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with Regional and Municipal, regulations.
 - .2 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely.
 - .3 Paint, stain and wood preservative finishes and related materials (thinners, and solvents) are regarded as hazardous products and are subject to regulations for disposal. Dispose of according to Authorities with Jurisdiction.
 - .4 Material which cannot be reused must be treated as hazardous waste and disposed of in an appropriate manner.
 - .5 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Heating, Ventilation and Lighting:
 - .1 Ventilate enclosed spaces.
 - .2 Provide heating facilities to maintain ambient air and substrate temperatures above 10 degrees C for 24 hours before, during and after paint application until paint has cured sufficiently.
 - .3 Provide continuous ventilation for seven days after completion of application of paint.
 - .4 Coordinate use of existing ventilation system with Consultant and ensure its operation during and after application of paint as required.
 - .5 Provide temporary ventilating and heating equipment where permanent facilities are not available or supplemental ventilating and heating equipment if ventilation and heating from existing system is inadequate to meet minimum requirements.
 - .6 Provide minimum lighting level of 323 Lux on surfaces to be painted.
- .2 Temperature, Humidity and Substrate Moisture Content Levels:
 - .1 Perform no painting when:
 - .1 Ambient air and substrate temperatures are below 10 degrees C.
 - .2 Substrate temperature is above 32 degrees C unless paint is specifically formulated for application at high temperatures.
 - .3 Substrate and ambient air temperatures are not expected to fall within MPI or paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
 - .4 The relative humidity is under 85% or when the dew point is more than 3 degrees C variance between the air/surface temperature. Paint should not be applied if the dew point is less than 3 degrees C below the ambient or

- surface temperature. Use sling psychrometer to establish the relative humidity before beginning paint work.
- .5 Ensure that conditions are within specified limits during drying or curing process, until newly applied coating can itself withstand 'normal' adverse environmental factors.
 - .2 Perform painting work when maximum moisture content of the substrate is below:
 - .1 Allow new concrete and masonry to cure minimum of 28 days.
 - .2 15% for wood.
 - .3 12% for plaster and gypsum board.
 - .3 Test for moisture using calibrated electronic Moisture Meter. Test concrete floors for moisture using "cover patch test".
 - .4 Test concrete, masonry and plaster surfaces for alkalinity as required.
 - .3 Surface and Environmental Conditions:
 - .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
 - .2 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces and to surfaces within moisture limits.
 - .3 Apply paint when previous coat of paint is dry or adequately cured.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Paint materials listed in the MPI Approved Products List (APL) are acceptable for use on this project.
- .2 Provide paint materials for paint systems from single manufacturer.
- .3 Only qualified products with E2 or E3 "Environmentally Friendly" rating are acceptable for use on this project.
- .4 Conform to latest MPI requirements for interior painting work including preparation and priming.
- .5 Materials (primers, paints, coatings, varnishes, stains, lacquers, fillers, thinners, solvents, etc.) in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual "Approved Product" listing.
- .6 Linseed oil, shellac, and turpentine: highest quality product from approved manufacturer listed in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual, compatible with other coating materials as required.
- .7 Provide paint products meeting MPI "Environmentally Friendly" minimum E2 ratings based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels.

- .8 Formulate and manufacture water-borne surface coatings with no aromatic solvents, formaldehyde, halogenated solvents, mercury, lead, cadmium, hexavalent chromium or their compounds.
- .9 Flash point: 61.0 degrees C or greater for water-borne surface coatings and recycled water-borne surface coatings.
- .10 Water-borne paints and stains, recycled water-borne surface coatings and water borne varnishes to meet minimum "Environmentally Friendly" E2 rating.

2.2 COLOURS

- .1 Consultant will provide Colour Schedule after Contract award
- .2 Colour schedule will be based upon the following:
 - .1 Walls: Maximum TWO field colours and TWO feature wall colours, denoted on drawings and Room Finish Schedule.
 - .2 Ceilings: TWO near white colours.
 - .3 Metal Door and Window Frames: TWO colours to be selected for all metal door and window frames throughout.
- .3 Selection of colours from manufacturer’s full range of colours.
- .4 Where specific products are available in restricted range of colours, selection based on limited range.
- .5 Second coat in three coat system to be tinted slightly lighter colour than top coat to show visible difference between coats.

2.3 MIXING AND TINTING

- .1 Perform colour tinting operations prior to delivery of paint to site. Obtain written approval from Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant for tinting of painting materials.
- .2 Mix paste, powder or catalyzed paint mixes in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .3 Use and add thinner in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use kerosene or similar organic solvents to thin water-based paints.
- .4 Thin paint for spraying in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Re-mix paint in containers prior to and during application to ensure break-up of lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and colour and gloss uniformity.

2.4 GLOSS/SHEEN RATINGS

- .1 Paint gloss is defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:

	Gloss @ 60 degrees	Sheen @ 85 degrees
Gloss Level 1 - Matte Finish (flat)	Max. 5	Max. 10
Gloss Level 2 - Velvet-Like Finish	Max.10	10 to 35

Gloss Level 3 - Eggshell Finish	10 to 25	10 to 35
Gloss Level 4 - Satin-Like Finish	20 to 35	min. 35
Gloss Level 5 - Traditional Semi-Gloss Finish	35 to 70	
Gloss Level 6 - Traditional Gloss	70 to 85	
Gloss Level 7 - High Gloss Finish	More than 85	

- .2 Gloss level ratings of painted surfaces as indicated as noted on Finish Schedule.

2.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SYSTEMS

- .1 Structural steel and metal fabrications: (columns, beams, joists, steel furniture and as indicated on drawings):
 - .1 INT 5.1Q – Latex, Gloss Level 5 – Semi-Gloss finish (over alkyd primer). Premium grade, 1 coat primer, two top coats.
- .2 Galvanized metal: (doors, frames, railings, misc. steel, pipes,).
 - .1 INT 5.3M - High performance architectural latex Gloss Level 5 – Semi-Gloss finish. Premium grade, 1 coat primer, two top coats.
- .3 Dressed lumber: including doors, door and window frames, window sills, casings, mouldings and as indicated on drawings):
 - .1 INT 6.3W - Waterborne clear acrylic Gloss Level 5 – Semi-Gloss finish (over stain). Premium grade, 1 coat stain, two coats varnish.
- .4 Plaster and gypsum board: gypsum wallboard, drywall, "sheet rock type material", and textured finishes:
 - .1 INT 9.2B - High performance architectural latex Gloss Level 3–egg shell finish. Premium grade, 1 coat primer, two top coats.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheet.

3.2 GENERAL

- .1 Perform preparation and operations for interior painting in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Apply paint materials in accordance with paint manufacturer's written application instructions.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces to be painted. Correct damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions before proceeding with work.
- .2 Proceeding with work is acceptance of substrate.
- .3 Conduct moisture testing of surfaces to be painted using properly calibrated electronic moisture meter, except test concrete floors for moisture using simple "cover patch test". Do not proceed with work until conditions fall within acceptable range as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Maximum moisture content as follows:
 - .1 Stucco, plaster and gypsum board: 12%.
 - .2 Concrete: 12%.
 - .3 Clay and Concrete Block/Brick: 12%.
 - .4 Wood: 15%.

3.4 PREPARATION

- .1 Protection:
 - .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint spatters, markings and other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking. If damaged, clean and restore surfaces.
 - .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
 - .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.
 - .4 Protect passing pedestrians, building occupants and general public in and about the building.
- .2 Surface Preparation:
 - .1 Remove electrical cover plates, light fixtures, surface hardware on doors, bath accessories and other surface mounted equipment, fittings and fastenings prior to undertaking painting operations. Identify and store items in secure location and re-installed after painting is completed.
 - .2 Move and cover furniture and portable equipment as necessary to carry out painting operations. Replace as painting operations progress.
 - .3 Place "WET PAINT" signs in occupied areas as painting operations progress.
- .3 Clean and prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual requirements. Refer to MPI Manual in regard to specific requirements and as follows:
 - .1 Remove dust, dirt, and other surface debris.
 - .2 Wash surfaces with a biodegradable detergent and bleach where applicable and clean warm water using a stiff bristle brush to remove dirt, oil and other surface contaminants.
 - .3 Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water until foreign matter is flushed from surface.

- .4 Allow surfaces to drain completely and allow to dry thoroughly.
- .5 Prepare surfaces for water-based painting, water-based cleaners should be used in place of organic solvents.
- .6 Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses.
- .7 Many water-based paints cannot be removed with water once dried. Minimize use of mineral spirits or organic solvents to clean up water-based paints.
- .4 Prevent contamination of cleaned surfaces by salts, acids, alkalis, other corrosive chemicals, grease, oil and solvents before prime coat is applied and between applications of remaining coats. Apply primer, paint, or pretreatment as soon as possible after cleaning and before deterioration occurs.
- .5 Where possible, prime non-exposed surfaces of new wood surfaces before installation. Use same primers as specified for exposed surfaces.
 - .1 Apply vinyl sealer to MPI #36 over knots, pitch, sap and resinous areas.
 - .2 Apply wood filler to nail holes and cracks.
 - .3 Tint filler to match stains for stained woodwork.
- .6 Sand and dust between coats as required to provide adequate adhesion for next coat and to remove defects visible from a distance up to 1000 mm.
- .7 Clean metal surfaces to be painted by removing rust, loose mill scale, welding slag, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign substances in accordance with MPI requirements. Remove traces of blast products from surfaces, pockets and corners to be painted.
- .8 Touch up of shop primers with primer as specified.

3.5 APPLICATION

- .1 Conform to manufacturer's application instructions unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Brush and Roller Application:
 - .1 Apply paint in uniform layer using brush and/or roller type suitable for application.
 - .2 Work paint into cracks, crevices and corners.
 - .3 Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to brush using spray, daubers and/or sheepskins. Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to roller using brush, daubers or sheepskins.
 - .4 Brush and/or roll out runs and sags, and over-lap marks. Rolled surfaces free of roller tracking and heavy stipple.
 - .5 Remove runs, sags and brush marks from finished work and repaint.
- .3 Spray application:
 - .1 Provide and maintain equipment that is suitable for intended purpose, capable of atomizing paint to be applied, and equipped with suitable pressure regulators and gauges.
 - .2 Keep paint ingredients properly mixed in containers during paint application either by continuous mechanical agitation or by intermittent agitation as frequently as necessary.

- .3 Apply paint in uniform layer, with overlapping at edges of spray pattern. Back roll first coat application.
- .4 Brush out immediately all runs and sags.
- .5 Use brushes and rollers to work paint into cracks, crevices and places which are not adequately painted by spray.
- .4 Use dipping, sheepskins or daubers only when no other method is practical in places of difficult access.
- .5 Apply coats of paint continuous film of uniform thickness. Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .6 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .7 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .8 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces, including such surfaces as tops of interior cupboards and cabinets and projecting ledges.
- .9 Finish inside of cupboards and cabinets as specified for outside surfaces.
- .10 Finish closets and alcoves as specified for adjoining rooms.
- .11 Finish top, bottom, edges and cutouts of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.

3.6

MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- .1 Paint finished area exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment with colour and finish to match adjacent surfaces, except as indicated.
- .2 Boiler room, mechanical and electrical rooms: paint exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment.
- .3 Other unfinished areas: leave exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment in original finish and touch up scratches and marks.
- .4 Touch up scratches and marks on factory painted finishes and equipment with paint as supplied by manufacturer of equipment.
- .5 Do not paint over nameplates.
- .6 Keep sprinkler heads free of paint.
- .7 Paint inside of ductwork where visible behind grilles, registers and diffusers with primer and one coat of matt black paint.
- .8 Paint fire protection piping red.
- .9 Paint disconnect switches for fire alarm system and exit light systems in red enamel.
- .10 Paint natural gas piping yellow.
- .11 Paint both sides and edges of backboards for telephone and electrical equipment before installation. Leave equipment in original finish except for touch-up as required, and paint conduits, mounting accessories and other unfinished items.
- .12 Do not paint interior transformers and substation equipment.

- .13 Final coat to exhibit uniformity of colour and uniformity of sheen across full surface area.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Standard of Acceptance:
- .1 Walls: no defects visible from a distance of 1000 mm at 90 degrees to surface.
 - .2 Ceilings: no defects visible from floor at 45 degrees to surface when viewed using final lighting source.
 - .3 Final coat to exhibit uniformity of colour and uniformity of sheen across full surface area.

3.8 RESTORATION

- .1 Clean and re-install hardware items removed before undertaken painting operations.
- .2 Remove protective coverings and warning signs as soon as practical after operations cease.
- .3 Remove paint splashings on exposed surfaces that were not painted. Remove smears and spatter immediately as operations progress, using compatible solvent.
- .4 Restore areas used for storage, cleaning, mixing and handling of paint to clean condition.
- .5 Touch up scratches, abrasions, voids and other defects in painted surfaces.

3.9 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning Procedures

END OF SECTION

PART 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-[02a], Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B651-95 (R2001), Barrier-Free Design.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- .2 Indicate fabrication details, plans, elevations, hardware, and installation details.
- .3 Submit 2 colour charts for selection of colours.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- .1 Deliver, store, handle and protect materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Protect finished surfaces during shipment and installation. Do not remove until immediately prior to final inspection.

PART 2 Products

2.1 MATERIAL

- .1 Toilet Partitions
 - .1 Doors and Panels
 - .1 Minimum base steel thickness: 0.8 mm.
 - .2 Constructed of 2 sheets Galvanneal steel, cemented to a honeycomb core. Honey comb to have a maximum 25mm cell size. Form and finish doors and panels with continuous self-locking edges with mitred, welded corners, and ground smooth. Height of doors and panels shall be 1460 mm.
 - .3 Finish: All steel surfaces to be undercoated with an iron phosphate treatment suitable for final finish. Paint finish shall be a high solid

polyester baking enamel to approximately 50% gloss. Colour shall be selected from manufacturer's standard range of colours.

- .2 Pilasters
 - .1 Minimum base steel thickness: 0.9 mm.
 - .2 Floor Braced.
 - .3 Manufactured from same material and fabrication methods as doors and panels. Pilaster height shall be 2083mm high. Provide stainless steel shoes.
- .3 Headrail: Clear anodized alloy and temper 6063T5 with anti-grip design. Outer flanges shall fit over the facing of the pilaster and be supported at the wall.
- .4 Components:
 - .1 Hinges, latch and connecting brackets: heavy-duty manufacturer's standard surface mount type, Type 304 stainless steel.
 - .2 Latches will have emergency access feature.
 - .3 Coat hook: combination hook and rubber door bumper, stainless steel.
 - .4 Door pull: Standard, stainless steel and barrier-free type suited for out-swing door.

PART 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Ensure supplementary anchorage, if required, is in place.
- .2 Do work in accordance with CAN/CSA-B651.

3.2 ERECTION – TOILET PARTITIONS

- .1 Install partitions and pilasters secure, plumb and square.
- .2 Leave 12 mm space between wall and panel or end pilaster.
- .3 Anchor mounting brackets to masonry or concrete surfaces using screws and shields: to hollow walls using bolts and toggle type anchors, to steel supports with bolts in threaded holes.
- .4 Attach panel and pilaster to brackets with through type sleeve bolt and nut.
- .5 Equip each door with coat hook mounted on door.
- .6 Attach pilasters to floor with pilaster supports and level, plumb, and tighten installation with levelling device. Secure pilaster shoes in position.

- .7 Secure headrail to pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face.
- .8 Set tops of doors parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- .9 Install hardware. Adjust and align hardware for proper function.

3.3 SCHEDULE

- .1 Provide toilet partitions as shown on drawings in rooms:
 - .1 108
 - .2 109
- .2 Provide door and hardware at opening into shower stall area in rooms:
 - .1 108
 - .2 109

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A167-99(2009), Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
 - .2 ASTM A653/A653M-11, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.81-M90, Air Drying and Baking Alkyd Primer for Vehicles and Equipment.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-1.88-92, Gloss Alkyd Enamel, Air Drying and Baking.
 - .3 CGSB 31-GP-107Ma-90, Non-inhibited Phosphoric Acid Base Metal Conditioner and Rust Remover.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B651-07(2012), Barrier-Free Design.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-G164-M92(R2003), Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Indicate size and description of components, base material, surface finish inside and out, hardware and locks, attachment devices, description of rough-in-frame, building-in details of anchors for grab bars.

1.3 SAMPLES

- .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Samples to be returned for inclusion into work.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide maintenance data for toilet and bath accessories for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- .1 Provide special tools required for accessing, assembly/disassembly or removal for toilet and bath accessories in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Deliver special tools to Departmental Representative.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Sheet steel: to ASTM A653/A653M with ZF001 designation zinc coating.
- .2 Stainless steel sheet metal: to ASTM A167, Type 302, with satin finish.
- .3 Stainless steel tubing: Type 302, commercial grade, seamless welded, 1.2 mm wall thickness.
- .4 Fasteners: concealed screws and bolts hot dip galvanized, exposed fasteners to match face of unit. Expansion shields fibre, lead or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and its intended use.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- .1 All washroom components shall be supplied by the same manufacturer, from the same design series wherever possible.
- .2 Toilet tissue dispenser: double roll type, surface mounted, chrome plated steel frame, capacity of 500 double ply roll, roll under spring tension for controlled delivery. Locate one in each toilet stall Room 108 and 109.
 - .1 Bobrick Contura Series – B-4288
- .3 Soap dispenser: liquid push-in valve spout, self-contained, 340 mL translucent polyethylene, tamper proof filler lock, surface mounted. Locate at vanity in Room 108 and 109.
- .4 Feminine napkin disposal bin: stainless steel, surface unit, continuous hinged door, embossed with universally accepted symbol, removable plastic receptacles fitted with spring clip for deodorizer block. Locate at each toilet location in Room 109.
 - .1 Acceptable manufacturer:
 - .1 Bobrick Contura Series B-270.
 - .2 Approved alternate.
- .5 Feminine napkin dispenser: stainless steel, satin finish, recessed unit, min capacity 20 napkins and 30 tampons, key locked, continuous hinge front panel. Adjustable for cost \$0.50 to \$0.00 operation. Locate one in Room 109.
 - .1 Acceptable manufacturer:
 - .1 Bobrick B-4288, “Contura” Series
 - .2 Approved alternate.
- .6 Paper Towel Dispenser: for singlefold paper towels, stainless steel cabinet, hinged front panel, lock and key, surface mounted, minimum capacity 400 singlefold paper towels.

Locate one in each of rooms 108, 109 and 102 at counter.
 - .1 Acceptable material: Bobrick B-263
 - .2 Approved alternate.

- .7 Waste receptacle: 320mm x 320 mm x 560 mm high, stainless steel, open top, no cover.
One in each of rooms 108 and 109.
 - .1 Acceptable material: Bobrick B-2260 or approved alternate.
- .8 Towel bar: 800mm long x 39mm diameter stainless steel, with concealed fasteners in each shower stall in room 108 and 109.

- .9 Mirror: Refer to Section 08 80 50 Glazing. Above vanity in Rm 108 and 109.
- .10 Clothes Hook (in each shower room).
 - .1 Type 304, 2.8mm stainless steel, all welded construction with no sharp corners. Satin finish.
 - .2 Acceptable material: Bobrick B-6827 or equivalent.
- .11 Mop/Broom Holder (locate in Room 105):
 - .1 Stainless steel, spring-loaded rubber cams with anti-slip coating, plated steel retainers. Length 610mm with three holders.
 - .2 Acceptable material: Bobrick B-223 or approved alternate.
- .12 Waste Chute
 - .1 Circular stainless steel, rolled lip. Inside diameter 135mm. Mount in countertop in Room 108 and 109.

2.3 FABRICATION

- .1 Weld and grind joints of fabricated components flush and smooth. Use mechanical fasteners only where approved.
- .2 Wherever possible form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- .3 Brake form sheet metal work with 1.5 mm radius bends.
- .4 Form surfaces flat without distortion. Maintain flat surfaces without scratches or dents.
- .5 Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.
- .6 Hot dip galvanize concealed ferrous metal anchors and fastening devices to CSA G164.
- .7 Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.
- .8 Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to job site at appropriate time for building-in. Provide templates, details and instructions for building in anchors and inserts.
- .9 Provide steel anchor plates and components for installation on studding and building framing.

2.4 FINISHES

- .1 Chrome and nickel plating: to ASTM B456, satin finish.
- .2 Manufacturer's or brand names on face of units not acceptable.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install and secure accessories rigidly in place as follows:
 - .1 Stud walls: install steel back-plate to stud prior to plaster or drywall finish. Provide plate with threaded studs or plugs.
 - .2 Hollow masonry units or existing plaster/drywall: use toggle bolts drilled into cell/wall cavity.
 - .3 Solid masonry, marble, stone or concrete: use bolt with lead expansion sleeve set into drilled hole.
 - .4 Toilet/shower compartments: use male/female through bolts.
- .2 Install grab bars on built-in anchors provided by bar manufacturer.
- .3 Use tamper proof screws/bolts for fasteners.
- .4 Fill units with necessary supplies shortly before final acceptance of building.
- .5 Install mirrors in accordance with Section 08 80 50 - Glazing.

3.2 SCHEDULE

- .1 Locate accessories where indicated. Exact locations determined by Departmental Representative.

- .2 Room 004
 - .1 1 soap dispenser
 - .2 1 paper towel dispenser
- .3 Room 005
 - .1 1 Mop/Broom Holder
- .4 Room 007
 - .1 1 mirror at sink
 - .2 2 toilet tissue dispenser (one in each stall)
 - .3 1 soap dispenser
 - .4 1 waste disposal
 - .5 2 feminine napkin disposal bin (one in each stall)
 - .6 1 coat hook (in Barrier Free Stall)
 - .7 2 grab bar 610 long (one in shower stall for towel bar, one in barrier free stall)
 - .8 1 grab bar 915 long
- .5 Room 008
 - .1 1 mirror at sink
 - .2 1 toilet tissue dispenser
 - .3 1 soap dispenser
 - .4 1 paper towel dispenser
 - .5 1 waste disposal
 - .6 1 coat hook
 - .7 4 grab bar 610 long (one in shower stall for towel bar and two at urinal, one in barrier free stall)
 - .8 1 grab bar 915 long

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canada Green Building Council (CaGBC)
 - .1 LEED Canada-NC Version 1.0-2004, LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design): Green Building Rating System Reference Package For New Construction and Major Renovations.
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 10-2006, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit two copies WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 02 81 01 - Hazardous Materials.
- .3 Provide shop drawings.
- .5 Quality control submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.
- .6 Closeout Submittals:
 - .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

2 Products

2.1 MULTI-PURPOSE DRY CHEMICAL EXTINGUISHERS

- .1 Cartridge operated type with hose and shut-off nozzle, ULC labelled for A, B and C class protection.
 - .1 Sizes: Refer to equipment schedule.

2.2 CARBON DIOXIDE

- .1 Extinguishers Insulated handle, hose and horn discharge assembly, self-closing lever or squeeze-grip operation, fully charged, ULC labelled for B and C class protection.
 - .1 Sizes: Refer to equipment schedule.

2.3 EXTINGUISHER BRACKETS

- .1 Type recommended by extinguisher manufacturer.

2.4 CABINETS

- .1 Semi-recessed, as indicated, constructed of 1.6 mm thick steel, 180 degrees opening door of 2.5 mm thick steel with latching device.
- .2 Cabinet to maintain fire resistive rating of construction in which they occur.
- .3 Cabinet door: with 5 mm full glass panel.
- .4 Finish:
 - .1 Tub: prime coated.
 - .2 Door and frame: No.4 satin finish stainless steel.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify extinguishers in accordance with recommendations of ANSI/NFPA 10.
- .2 Attach bilingual label to extinguishers, indicating month and year of installation. Provide space for service dates.

2.6 FIRE SAFETY BLANKETS

- .1 1800 x 1800 mm of silicone coated fibreglass in metal container.

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install or mount extinguishers in cabinets or on brackets as indicated on drawings and/or required by authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Install fire safety blankets as indicated.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Design roller shades to following requirements:
 - .1 Be designed in a manner that allows wear susceptible parts to be replaceable by either the user or the manufacturer.
 - .2 A guarantee of at least five years of available replacement parts following discontinue of the products manufacture.
 - .3 Be accompanied by instructions for replacing or repairing worn parts, including inventory numbers for parts and procedures for ordering replacement parts.
 - .4 A program that allows for the refurbishing or return of used roller shades.
 - .5 Be designed in a manner that permits effective disassembly of components in order to permit recycling of materials for which recycling markets exist.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Indicate dimensions in relation to window jambs, operator details, head and sill anchorage details, hardware and accessories details.

1.3 SAMPLES

- .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit duplicate samples of manufacturer's standard colours for selection by Consultant.
- .3 After approval samples will be returned for incorporation into the Work.

Part 2 Products

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS / PRODUCTS

- .1 Solarfective “T-1 Teleshade” with black anodized aluminum fascia. Metal chain. Shade colour is to be selected from standard range by Consultant. Shade openness is to be 3%.
- .2 Alternate Manufacturers: MechoShade, RollEase (Phifer SW4000 fabric).

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- .1 To manufacturer’s standard.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Include centre brackets where necessary to prevent deflection of headrail.
- .2 Adjust to provide for operation without binding.
- .3 Use non-corrosive metal fasteners for installation, concealed in final assembly.
- .4 Install blinds mounted to inside of jambs.
- .5 Provide decorative valance with matching insert typical at all locations.

3.2 SCHEDULE

- .1 Provide at each window.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 - General

1.1 RELATED WORK

.1	Access Doors	Division 08
.2	Fire Extinguishers	Division 10
.3	Fire Suppression	Division 21
.4	Plumbing	Division 22
.5	Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning	Division 23
.6	Integrated Automation	Division 25

1.2 INTENT

- .1 Provide a complete and fully operational mechanical system with facilities and services to meet requirements described herein and in complete accord with applicable codes and ordinances.
- .2 Contract documents for mechanical scope are diagrammatic and approximately to scale unless detailed otherwise. They establish scope, material and installation quality and are not detailed installation instructions.
- .3 Should any discrepancies occur on drawings or in specifications which leaves doubt as to the intent and meaning of the drawings and specifications, obtain a ruling from the designer before submitting tender. If this is not done, it will be assumed that the most expensive alternate has been allowed for.
- .4 Follow manufacturer's recommended installation details and procedures for equipment supplemented by details given herein and on plans subject to approval of the Departmental Representative.
- .5 Install equipment generally in locations and routes shown, close to building structure with minimum interference with other services or free space. Remove and replace improperly installed equipment to satisfaction of the Departmental Representative at no extra cost.
- .6 Provide labour and materials required to install, test and place into operation complete mechanical system. Provide additional material for modifications required to correct minor job conflicts.
- .7 Connect to equipment furnished in other Sections and by Departmental Representative, including uncrating equipment, moving in place and installing complete, start-up and test.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
 - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
 - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .3 Store and manage hazardous materials in accordance with cepa, tdga AND Regional and Municipal Regulations.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Due to location, recycling is not required. Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate disposal facilities.

- .2 Unused sealant materials must not be disposed of into sewer system, into streams, lakes, onto ground or in other location where it will pose health or environmental hazard.
- .3 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with CEPA, TDGA, Regional and Municipal regulations.
- .4 Provide manifests describing and listing waste created. Transport containers by approved means to licenced landfill for burial.

1.4 MATERIALS

- .1 Replace materials or workmanship below specified quality and relocate work wrongly placed to satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Materials and equipment installed shall be new, full weight and of the best quality specified. Use same brand or manufacturer for each specific application. Statically and dynamically balance rotating equipment for minimum vibration and low operating noise level.
- .3 Each major component of equipment shall have manufacturer's name, address, catalog and serial number in a conspicuous place.
- .4 Install materials and equipment in a neat and workmanlike manner by competent specialists.

1.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- .1 Locate and provide holes and sleeves, cutting and fitting required for mechanical work. Relocate improperly located holes and sleeves at no extra cost.
- .2 Drill for expansion bolts, hanger rods, brackets, and supports.
- .3 Do no cutting or burning of structural members of building frame without obtaining prior written approval from the Departmental Representative.
- .4 Provide openings and holes required in precast members for mechanical work. Cast holes larger than 100 mm (4") in diameter. Field-cut smaller than 100 mm (4").
- .5 All patching of finished construction of building shall be performed under the sections of specifications covering these materials.

1.6 SEMI-FINAL AND FINAL INSPECTIONS

- .1 Perform the following items prior to semi-final inspection.
 - .1 Heating and air conditioning systems capable of operation with alarm controls functional and automatic controls in operation generally, but not necessarily finally calibrated.
 - .2 Necessary tests on equipment made including those required by authorities and certificates of approval obtained.
 - .3 Rough balance of air and water systems completed.
 - .4 Valve tagging completed and equipment identified. Equipment and piping painted and escutcheons installed.
 - .5 Equipment lubricated as per manufacturer's data.
 - .6 Warranty forms have been mailed to manufacturer. Provide copy of original warranty for equipment which has warranty period longer than one year.
 - .7 Systems chemically cleaned, flushed and water treatment initiated. Provide report from manufacturer's representative to confirm status of treatment.

- .8 Submit sample of Operating/Maintenance Manuals. Arrange Operating and Maintenance Instructions and submit schedule for approval.
 - .9 Review and ensure access doors are suitably located and equipment easily accessible including plumbing cleanouts.
 - .10 Have noise and vibration control devices and flexible connections inspected by manufacturer's representative and submit written report.
 - .11 Equipment alignment carried out by qualified millwright and certified report submitted.
 - .12 Check operations of plumbing systems and fixtures and ensure fixtures are solidly supported.
 - .13 Fan plenums cleaned, temporary filters removed and permanent filters installed.
- .2 Provide declaration in writing that semi-final deficiencies and the following items have been completed prior to the final inspection:
 - .1 Equipment cleaned inside, outside and lubricated. Plumbing fixtures and brass cleaned.
 - .2 Final balancing completed and rough data of balance reports submitted.
 - .3 Final calibration of controls completed.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submittal procedures in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- .2 Submit materials and equipment by manufacturer, trade name and model number. Include copies of applicable brochure or catalog material. Do not assume applicable catalogues are available in the Departmental Representative's office. Maintenance and operating manuals are not suitable submittal material.
- .3 Clearly mark each sheet of printed submittal material (using arrows, underlining or circling) to show particular sizes, types, model numbers, ratings, capacities and options actually being proposed. Cross out non-applicable material. Specifically note on the submittal specified features such as special tank linings, pump seals, materials or painting.
- .4 Include dimensional data for roughing in and installation, technical data sufficient to check that equipment meets requirements of drawings and specifications, wiring, piping, and service connection data, motor sizes complete with voltage ratings and schedules as applicable.
- .5 Shop drawings to show all information identified under individual product specifications and in general shall show the following:
 - .1 Mounting arrangements.
 - .2 Operating and maintenance clearances.
 - .3 Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
 - .4 Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
 - .5 Points of operation on performance curves.
 - .6 Manufacturer to certify current model production.
 - .7 Certification of compliance to applicable codes.
- .6 In addition to transmittal letter referred to in Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: use MCAC "Shop Drawing Submittal Title Sheet". Identify section and paragraph number.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- .1 Provide services of qualified and experienced personnel to prepare proper documentation and to instruct the Operating Staff in the operation and preventative maintenance of each piece of equipment and system supplied and installed. Complete and turn over documentation prior to final inspection.
- .2 Provide 215 mm x 280 mm (8-1/2" x 11") capacity extension type catalogue binders bound with heavy fabric, hot stamped in gold lettering front and spine. Refer to Division 1 for colour and quantity.
- .3 Each binder shall be indexed according to the following indexing system:
- .4 Tab-1.0 Mechanical Systems: Title page with clear plastic protection cover.
- .5 Tab-1.1 List of Mechanical Drawings.
- .6 Tab-1.2 Description of Systems: Provide complete description of each system. Include detailed system description and components comprising that system, explanation of how each component interfaces with others to complete the system, location of each thermostat, controller or operating setpoints. Refer to 21 05 01, 1.1.5 for additional required information.
- .7 Tab-1.3 Operation Division: Provide complete and detailed operation of each major component. Include how to energize and exact location of switches and controls, how the component interfaces with other components, operation of controls, including the operational sequence, operational characteristic changes for summer or winter operation, and how to accomplish the changeover, complete troubleshooting sequence, setpoints cannot be maintained, and safeguards to check if equipment goes off line. Refer to 21 05 01, 1.1.5 for additional required information.
- .8 Tab-1.4 Maintenance and Lubrication Division: Provide detailed preventative maintenance and lubrication schedule for each of the major components to include daily, weekly, monthly, semi-annual and yearly checks and tasks. Explain how to proceed with each task required for each piece of typical equipment such as bearings, drives, motors and filters. Compile this information for each typical piece of equipment separate from the shop drawings section. Refer to 21 0-5 01, 1.1.5 for additional required information.
- .9 Tab-1.5 List of Equipment Suppliers and Contractors: Provide complete list of equipment suppliers and contractors, including address and telephone number. Outline procedures for purchasing parts and equipment. Include steps to take in order to purchase new parts.
- .10 Tab-Certification (2.0, 2.1, etc.): Include copy of test data degreasing and flushing of heating system analysis of system water taken at time system was put into operation, hydrostatic or air tests performed on piping systems, equipment alignment certificates, copy of balancing data for air and water systems, copy of valve tag identification and pipe colour code, inspection approval certificates for plumbing system, hot air heating and ventilation systems and fire damper schedule.
- .11 Tab-Shop Drawings and Maintenance Bulletins (3.0, 3.1, etc.): Provide materials as received in compliance with clause "Shop Drawings".

- .12 The divider tabs shall be laminated mylar plastic, and coloured according to section. The colouring is as follows: Mechanical Systems - 1.0 - 1.5 - Orange, Certification - 2.0 - 2.4 - Green, Shop Drawings and Maintenance - 3.0 - 3.17 - Yellow. Plastic tabs with typed insertions will not be accepted.
- .13 Submit documents to the Departmental Representative for approval prior to being turned over to the Departmental Representative. At completion of project, hold a Seminar to instruct the Operating Staff in operation and preventative maintenance of each piece of equipment and system supplied and installed.
- .14 Provide one digital copy on compact disk of the final operation and maintenance manual in each of the manuals (six in total).

1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS

- .1 Refer to Section 01 78 00.
- .2 Keep on site, an extra set of white prints and specifications recording changes and deviations daily. Allow for the work required to transfer site changes to Departmental Representative's original tracings and for providing the Departmental Representative with set of sepias marked "Record Drawings". Co-ordinate through Departmental Representative's office. Addenda corrections and Departmental Representative initiated construction changes to original tracings will be the responsibility of the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Contractor shall utilize a different colour water proof ink for each service.
- .4 Contractor shall ensure that white prints are available on site for reference purposes and inspection.
- .5 Record drawings shall identify location of fire dampers, major control lines, access doors, tagged valves and actual room names or numbers.
- .6 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows:
- "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (Date).
- .7 Submit to Departmental Representative for approval and make corrections as directed.

1.10 IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Refer to Section 23 05 54, Mechanical Identification.

1.11 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- .1 Refer to General Requirements – Section 01 56 00.

1.12 SUPERVISION

- .1 Refer to General Requirements – Section 01 45 00.

1.13 TEMPORARY HEAT AND/OR VENTILATION

- .1 Refer to General Requirements – Section 01 56 00.
- .2 Do not use the permanent system for temporary heating or ventilation purposes, without written permission from the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Thoroughly clean and overhaul permanent equipment used during the construction period, replacing worn or damaged parts. Exchange equipment or components operating improperly at final inspection with new equipment or components.
- .4 Use of permanent systems for temporary heat shall not modify the terms of warranty.
- .5 Operate heating systems under conditions which ensure no temporary or permanent damage. Operate fans at proper resistance with filters installed. Change filters at regular intervals. Operate with proper safety devices and controls installed and fully operational. Operate water systems with proper water treatment.
- .6 Where air systems are used during temporary heating, provide filter media on return and exhaust air outlets. Clean duct systems which have become dirty.
- .7 When permanent systems are used for temporary heat, provide alarm indicating system failure. Connect alarm to independent alarm company system.
- .8 Replace mechanical seals in pumps used for temporary heating purposes with new mechanical seals, regardless of condition.
- .9 Provide one year warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

1.14 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION AND CLEAN-UP

- .1 Protect equipment and materials in storage on site, during and after installation until final acceptance. Leave factory covers in place and take special precautions to prevent entry of foreign material into working parts of piping and duct systems.
- .2 Protect equipment with polyethylene covers and crates.
- .3 Operate, drain and flush out bearings and refill with new change of oil, before final acceptance.
- .4 Thoroughly clean piping, ducts and equipment of dirt, cuttings and other foreign substances.
- .5 Protect bearings and shafts during installation. Grease shafts and sheaves to prevent corrosion. Supply and install necessary extended nipples for lubrication purposes.

1.15 TEMPORARY OR TRIAL USAGE

- .1 Temporary or trial usage by the Departmental Representative of mechanical equipment supplied under contract and claimed complete before final acceptance shall not represent acceptance.
- .2 Repair or replace permanent equipment used temporarily.
- .3 Take responsibility for damage caused by defective materials or workmanship during temporary or trial usage.

1.16 ELECTRICAL MOTORS

- .1 Supply mechanical equipment complete with electrical motors.
- .2 Provide NEMA premium efficiency motors to CEMA and CSA standards for hard, continuous service, designed to limit temperature rise to 40 deg.C (100 deg.F) for open housing and 50 deg.C (125 deg.F) for drip proof housing, and operate at 1800 RPM unless otherwise specified.
- .3 Motors shall have ball or roller type bearings with grease lubrication fittings.
- .4 Motors used in conjunction with variable frequency drives shall be suitable for inverter duty, as specified by NEMA MGI-1993, Part 31. Refer to electrical specifications for inverters.
- .5 Refer to electrical specification for voltage, phase and cycle.

1.17 ACCESS DOORS

- .1 Supply access doors for furred ceilings, ducts or spaces for servicing equipment and accessories or for inspection of safety, operating and fire devices for installation under section erecting the walls or ceilings.
- .2 Provide access doors in ductwork in accordance with Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
- .3 Provide service access door in accordance with Section 08 31 00.01 - Access Doors - Mechanical.

1.18 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
 - .1 Deliver, store and handle all mechanical components in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
 - .2 Deliver, store and handle all materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .3 Store and manage hazardous materials in accordance with cepa, tdga AND Regional and Municipal Regulations.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
 - .2 Collect and separate for disposal paper, plastic, polystyrene, corrugated cardboard packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan.
 - .3 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility as approved by Departmental Representative.
 - .4 Unused sealant materials must not be disposed of into sewer system, into streams, lakes, onto ground or in other location where it will pose health or environmental hazard.
 - .5 Fold up metal and plastic banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.
 - .6 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with CEPA, TDGA, Regional and Municipal regulations.
 - .7 Disposal of asbestos waste generated by removal activities must comply with Federal, Provincial, Territorial and Municipal regulations. Dispose of asbestos waste in sealed double thickness 6 ml bags or leak proof drums. Label containers

- .8 with appropriate warning labels.
Provide manifests describing and listing waste created. Transport containers by approved means to licenced landfill for burial.

1.20 INSTRUCTION OF OPERATING STAFF

- .1 Provide trained personnel to instruct operating staff on maintenance, adjustment and operation of mechanical equipment. Instruct staff on changes or modification in equipment made under terms of guarantee.
- .2 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .3 Where specified elsewhere in Mechanical manufacturers to provide demonstrations and instructions.
- .4 Use operation and maintenance data manual for instruction purposes. On completion of instruction, turn one manual over to chief operating personnel, the balance to Departmental Representative.
- .5 Record every instruction and training session on digital video.
- .6 Time allocated for Instruction:

Tanks	One-half (1/2) hour instruction
ERV	One (1) hours instruction
Domestic Water Heater	Two (2) hours instruction
Furnace / AC	Two (2) hour instruction
Terminal Units	One (1) hour instruction
Plumbing	Two (2) hours instruction
Controls	Two (2) hours instruction

1.21 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- .1 The mechanical portion of the project shall be deemed substantially complete when ALL mechanical systems are operational as designed. In addition, the air and/or water balance must be completed with the report submitted and approved by the Departmental Representative and the temperature control system must be complete, as designed, operational, with all control components calibrated and the maintenance manuals in final form must be submitted. The date will be established by the Departmental Representative and will set the date for the start of the one (1) year warranty on all mechanical systems.

1.22 EXCESSIVE ADMINISTRATION

- .1 Following the "Substantial Completion" Inspection a "Final" Inspection will be conducted and a follow up inspection will be conducted to "check off" all outstanding mechanical deficiencies.
- .2 If the mechanical portion of the project is not 100 percent complete at the time of the deficiency "checkoff" inspection, the cost of the failed deficiency "check-off" inspection and any and all additional inspections will be back charged directly to the Mechanical Contractor.

- .3 The cost of each excessive inspection will be \$750.00 plus travel, and will be deducted directly from the total Mechanical Contract amount.
- .4 If the contractor fails the deficiency “checkoff” inspection, no additional money will be released and a subsequent inspection will be scheduled when the Contractor re-verifies that they are 100% complete.
- .5 This process will repeat until the contractor can demonstrate that the project is 100% complete with all deficiencies rectified.

1.23 ALTERNATE AND SEPARATE PRICES

- .1 Referenced specification sections and drawings contain pertinent requirements for materials and methods to achieve work described herein.
- .2 Coordinate pertinent related work and modify surrounding work as required to complete project under each alternate designated.
- .3 Alternate products may vary in operation or construction, but shall meet or exceed the requirements of the specifications, drawings and the specified equipment for performance capacities, controllability and equipment options.
- .4 Revisions required to adapt equipment other than that specified shall be made without extra charge to the Departmental Representative.

1.24 ALTERNATE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

- .1 The design is based on the materials and equipment as specified. Any alternate materials or equipment that meet or exceed the performance, quality and design intent of that specified will be accepted unless specifically noted otherwise under this article or the respective equipment sections.
- .2 All proposed equipment is subject to the requirements of the drawings and specifications. Revisions required to adapt equipment other than that specified shall be made without extra charge to the contract. All suppliers, except those specified, shall guarantee in writing that their individual proposed products meet or exceed the performance and quality of specified products. If the departmental representative determines at any time that the equipment or material being supplied does not meet or exceed the performance, quality or design intent of that being specified, the contractor shall replace the article in question with a suitable product at the contractors expense.
- .3 For material or equipment that differs from the basis of design and will alter the design intent, make proposals to supply said materials or equipment in writing to the Departmental Representative at least ten working days prior to closing date of tender for Mechanical Trade. Any material or equipment that alters the design intent must be formally approved to be accepted. Include in proposal complete details on how the proposed material or equipment alters the design intent, how installation (space) will be affected, identify all additional scope required to complete installation to provide complete working systems within the space available space, and what benefits there are from the proposed material above and beyond the specified.
- .4 The following products shall be supplied as specified, there is no other products/manufacturers that will be accepted:

Part 2 - Materials

2.1 NOT USED

.1 Not Used

Part 3 - Execution

3.1 NOT USED

.1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Materials and installation for domestic water service used in the following:
 - .1 Incoming domestic water service, up to NPS 2 1/2.
 - .2 Hard domestic hot and cold water services inside building.
 - .3 Soft tubing inside building.
 - .4 Soft buried tubing outside building, as in between potable water source and meter inside building.
- .2 Sustainable requirements for construction, verification and operation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers International (ASME)
 - .1 ANSI/ASME B16.15-06, Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250.
 - .2 ANSI/ASME B16.18-01, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - .3 ANSI/ASME B16.22-01, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - .4 ANSI/ASME B16.24-01, Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500.
- .2 ASTM International Inc.
 - .1 ASTM A307-07b, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - .2 ASTM A536-84(2004)e1, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
 - .3 ASTM B88M-05, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric).
- .3 American National Standards Institute/American Water Works Association (ANSI)/ (AWWA)
 - .1 ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11-07, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- .4 Canada Green Building Council (CaGBC)
 - .1 LEED Canada-NC Version 1.0-2004, LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design): Green Building Rating System Reference Package For New Construction and Major Renovations.
 - .2 Rating System Addenda for New Construction and Major Renovations LEED Canada-NC Version 1.0-Addendum 2007.
 - .3 LEED Canada-CI Version 1.0-2007, LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design): Green Building Rating System Reference Guide For Commercial Interiors.
- .5 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA B242-05, Groove and Shoulder Type Mechanical Pipe Couplings.
- .6 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999, c. 33 (CEPA).

- .7 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .8 Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS).
 - .1 MSS-SP-67-02a, Butterfly Valves.
 - .2 MSS-SP-70-06, Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - .3 MSS-SP-71-05, Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - .4 MSS-SP-80-03, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
- .9 National Research Council (NRC)/Institute for Research in Construction
 - .1 NRCC 38728, National Plumbing Code of Canada (NPC) - 1995.
- .10 Transport Canada (TC)
 - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992, c. 34 (TDGA).

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for insulation and adhesives, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Closeout Submittals:
 - .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

2 Products

2.1 PIPING

- .1 Domestic hot, cold and recirculation systems, within building.
 - .1 Above ground: copper tube, hard drawn, type K: to ASTM B88M.
 - .2 Buried or embedded: copper tube, soft annealed, type K: to ASTM B88M, in long lengths and with no buried joints.
 - .3 Crosslinked Polyethylene Pipe

2.2 FITTINGS

- .1 Bronze pipe flanges and flanged fittings, Class 150: to ANSI/ASME B16.24.
- .2 Cast bronze threaded fittings, Class 125: to ANSI/ASME B16.15.
- .3 Cast copper, solder type: to ANSI/ASME B16.18.
- .4 Wrought copper and copper alloy, solder type: to ANSI/ASME B16.22.
- .5 NPS 2 and larger: ANSI/ASME B16.18 or ANSI/ASME B16.22 roll grooved to CSA B242.
- .6 NPS 1 1/2 and smaller: wrought copper to ANSI/ASME B16.22; with 301stainless steel internal components and EPDM seals. Suitable for operating pressure to 1380 kPa.

2.3 JOINTS

- .1 Rubber gaskets, latex-free mm thick: to AWWA C111.
- .2 Bolts, nuts, hex head and washers: to ASTM A307, heavy series.
- .3 Solder: 95/5.
- .4 Teflon tape: for threaded joints.
- .5 Grooved couplings: designed with angle bolt pads to provide rigid joint, complete with EPDM gasket.
- .6 Dielectric connections between dissimilar metals: dielectric fitting, complete with thermoplastic liner.

2.4 GATE VALVES

- .1 NPS 2 and under, soldered:
 - .1 Rising stem: to MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, screw-in bonnet, solid wedge disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
 - .1 Rising stem: to MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, screw-in bonnet, solid wedge disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.

2.5 GLOBE VALVES

- .1 NPS2 and under, soldered:
 - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, renewable composition disc, screwed over bonnet as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
 - .2 Lockshield handles: as indicated.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
 - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 150, 1 MPa, bronze body, screwed over bonnet, renewable composition disc as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
 - .2 Lockshield handles: as indicated.

2.6 SWING CHECK VALVES

- .1 NPS 2 and under, soldered:
 - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, bronze swing disc, screw in cap, regrindable seat as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
 - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, bronze swing disc, screw in cap, regrindable seat as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.

2.7 BALL VALVES

- .1 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
 - .1 Class 150.
 - .2 Bronze body, chrome plated brass ball, PTFE adjustable packing, brass gland and PTFE seat, steel lever handle as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, soldered:
 - .1 To ANSI/ASME B16.18, Class 150.
 - .2 Bronze body, chrome plated brass ball, PTFE adjustable packing, brass gland and PTFE seat, steel lever handle, with NPT to copper adaptors as specified Section 23 05 23.01 - Valves - Bronze.

3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with NPC.
- .2 Install pipe work in accordance with Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework, supplemented as specified herein.
- .3 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.
- .4 Install CWS piping below and away from HWS and HWC and other hot piping so as to maintain temperature of cold water as low as possible.
- .5 Connect to fixtures and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ROUTES AND GRADES

- .1 Route piping in orderly manner and maintain proper grades. Install to conserve headroom and interfere as little as possible with use of space. Run exposed piping parallel to walls. Group piping wherever practical at common elevations. Install concealed pipes close to the building structure to keep furrings to a minimum.
- .2 Slope water piping 25 mm in 12 m (1" in 40') and arrange to drain at low points.
- .3 On closed systems, equip low points with 20 mm (3/4") drain valves and hose nipples. Provide, at high points, collecting chambers and high capacity float operated automatic air vents.
- .4 Make reductions in water pipes with eccentric reducing fittings installed to provide drainage and venting.
- .5 Grade horizontal drainage and vent piping 22 mm per meter (1/4" per foot) minimum unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

3.4 VALVES

- .1 Isolate equipment, fixtures and branches with gate valves.
- .2 Balance recirculation system using lockshield globe valves. Mark settings and record on as-built drawings on completion.
- .3 Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- .4 Install gate, ball and butterfly valves for isolating service, to isolate equipment, part of systems or vertical risers.
- .5 Install globe, ball or angle valves for throttling service and control device or meter bypass.
- .6 Use plug cocks in water systems for throttling service. Use non-lubricated plug cocks only when shut-off or isolation valves are also provided.
- .7 Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves, low points of piping and apparatus.

3.5 PRESSURE TESTS

- .1 Conform to requirements of Section 21 05 01 - Common Work Results for Mechanical.
- .2 Test pressure: greater of 1 times maximum system operating pressure or 860 kPa.

3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING

- .1 Disinfect and rinse entire system to requirements of authority having jurisdiction and RCMP site standards.
- .2 Flush entire system for 8 hours. Ensure outlets flushed for 2 hours. Let stand for 24 hours, then draw one sample off longest run. Submit to testing laboratory to verify that system is clean copper. Let system flush for additional 2 hours, then draw off another sample for testing.
- .3 Upon completion, provide laboratory test reports on water quality for Departmental Representative approval. Include one copy of approved test reports in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

3.7 PRE-START-UP INSPECTIONS

- .1 Systems to be complete, prior to flushing, testing and start-up.
- .2 Verify that system can be completely drained.
- .3 Ensure that pressure booster systems are operating properly.
- .4 Ensure that air chambers, expansion compensators are installed properly.

3.8 START-UP

- .1 Timing: start up after:
 - .1 Pressure tests have been completed.
 - .2 Disinfection procedures have been completed.
 - .3 Certificate of static completion has been issued.
 - .4 Water treatment systems operational.
- .2 Provide continuous supervision during start-up.
- .3 Start-up procedures:
 - .1 Establish circulation and ensure that air is eliminated.
 - .2 Check pressurization to ensure proper operation and to prevent water hammer, flashing and/or cavitation.
 - .3 Monitor piping systems for freedom of movement, pipe expansion as designed.
 - .4 Check control, limit, safety devices for normal and safe operation.
- .4 Rectify start-up deficiencies.

3.9 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

- .1 Scheduling:
 - .1 Verify system performance after pressure and leakage tests and disinfection are completed, and Certificate of Completion has been issued by authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Procedures:
 - .1 Verify that flow rate and pressure meet Design Criteria.
 - .2 Verify performance of temperature controls.
 - .3 Verify compliance with safety and health requirements.
 - .4 Check for proper operation of water hammer arrestors. Run one outlet for 10 seconds, then shut of water immediately. If water hammer occurs, replace water hammer arrestor or re-charge air chambers. Repeat for outlets and flush valves.
 - .5 Confirm water quality consistent with supply standards, and ensure no residuals remain as result of flushing or cleaning.
- .3 Reports:
 - .1 Include certificate of water flow and pressure tests conducted on incoming water service, demonstrating adequacy of flow and pressure.

3.10 OPERATION REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Co-ordinate operation and maintenance requirements including, cleaning and maintenance of specified materials and products with Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 The installation of drainage waste and vent piping. Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
 - .1 ASTM B32-03, Specification for Solder Metal.
 - .2 ASTM B306-02, Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
 - .3 ASTM C564-03a, Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
 - .1 CSA B67-1972 (R1996), Lead Service Pipe, Waste Pipe, Traps, Bends and Accessories.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-B70-02, Cast Iron Soil Pipe, Fittings and Means of Joining.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-B125-01, Plumbing Fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Health and Safety:
 - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

2 Products

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- .1 Above ground sanitary, storm and vent Type DWV to: ASTM B306.
 - .1 Fittings.
 - .1 Cast brass: to CAN/CSA-B125.
 - .2 Wrought copper: to CAN/CSA-B125.
 - .2 Solder: 95:5, type TA, to ASTM B32.

2.2 CAST IRON PIPING AND FITTINGS

- .1 Above ground sanitary, storm and vent: to CAN/CSA-B70.
 - .1 Joints.
 - .1 Hub and spigot.
 - .1 Caulking lead: to CSA B67.
 - .2 Mechanical joints.
 - .1 Neoprene or butyl rubber compression gaskets with stainless steel clamps.

3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework.
- .2 Install in accordance with Provincial Plumbing Code and local authority having jurisdiction.

3.2 TESTING

- .1 Pressure test buried systems before backfilling.
- .2 Hydraulically test to verify grades and freedom from obstructions.

3.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

- .1 Cleanouts:
 - .1 Ensure accessible and that access doors are correctly located.
 - .2 Open, cover with linseed oil and re-seal.
 - .3 Verify that cleanout rods can probe as far as the next cleanout, at least.
- .2 Test to ensure traps are fully and permanently primed.
- .3 Storm water drainage:
 - .1 Verify domes are secure.
 - .2 Ensure weirs are correctly sized and installed correctly.
 - .3 Verify provisions for movement of roof system.
- .4 Ensure that fixtures are properly anchored, connected to system and effectively vented.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 The installation of drainage waste and venting piping - plastic.
 - .2 Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
 - .1 ASTM D2564-02, Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl-Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
 - .1 CSA-Series B1800-02, Plastic Nonpressure Pipe Compendium.
 - .2 CSA-B181.2-02, PVC Drain, Waste and Vent Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
 - .3 CSA-B182.1-02, Plastic Drain and Sewer Pipe and Pipe Fittings.

2 Products

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- .1 For buried and or above ground DWV piping to:
 - .1 CSA-B181.1.
 - .2 CSA-B181.2.
 - .3 CSA-B182.1.

2.2 JOINTS

- .1 Solvent weld for PVC: to ASTM D2564.

3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework.
- .2 Install in accordance with Provincial Plumbing Code and local authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Refer to 23 05 05 Installation of Pipework for fire stopping requirements.

3.2 TESTING

- .1 Pressure test buried systems before backfilling.
- .2 Hydraulically test to verify grades and freedom from obstructions.

3.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

- .1 Cleanouts:
 - .1 Ensure accessible and that access doors are correctly located.
 - .2 Open, cover with linseed oil and re-seal.
 - .3 Verify cleanout rods can probe as far as the next cleanout, at least.

- .2 Test to ensure traps are fully and permanently primed.

- .3 Storm water drainage:
 - .1 Verify domes are secure.
 - .2 Ensure weirs are correctly sized and installed correctly.
 - .3 Verify provisions for movement of roof system.

- .4 Ensure fixtures are properly anchored, connected to system and effectively vented.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Materials and installation for plumbing specialties and accessories.
 - .2 Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM).
 - .1 ASTM A126-95 (2001), Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings.
 - .2 ASTM B62-02, Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
 - .1 CSA-B64 Series-01, Backflow Preventers and Vacuum Breakers.
 - .2 CSA-B79-94 (R2000), Floor, Area and Shower Drains, and Cleanouts for Residential Construction.
 - .3 CSA-B356-00, Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems.
- .3 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .4 Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI).
 - .1 PDI-G101-96, Testing and Rating Procedure for Grease Interceptors with Appendix of Sizing and Installation Data.
 - .2 PDI-WH201-92, Water Hammer Arresters Standard.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet for fixtures and equipment.
 - .2 Indicate dimensions, construction details and materials for specified items.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings to indicate materials, finishes, method of anchorage, number of anchors, dimensions, construction and assembly details and accessories.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Health and Safety:
 - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .2 Provide materials, equipment and labour to install plumbing as required by Provincial and Local Codes and as specified herein.
- .3 Provide water and drainage connections to equipment furnished in other sections of this specification and by the Departmental Representative.
- .4 Fittings of same type shall be product of one manufacturer.

2 Products

2.1 FLOOR DRAINS

- .1 Floor Drains: to CSA B79.
- .2 Provide trap primer tapping on all floor drains where trap primers are required by Code and authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 FD-1 – regular floor drain
 - .1 Type 1 (General Duty): Epoxy coated cast iron body with double drainage flange, reversible clamping collar with primary and secondary weep holes, combined two piece body and adjustable nickel-bronze strainer. Shower and washroom floor drains shall have a removable perforated sediment bucket.
 - .2 Type 2 (Heavy Duty): Epoxy coated cast iron body with double drainage flange, reversible clamping collar with primary and secondary weep holes, combined two piece body and adjustable heavy duty nickel-bronze strainer.
 - .3 Type 3 (Combination Funnel Floor Drain): Epoxy coated cast iron body with double drainage flange, reversible clamping collar with primary and secondary weep holes, combined two piece body and adjustable nickel-bronze strainer with integral 102 mm x 229 mm oval nickel bronze funnel.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- .1 Cleanout: Adjustable floor cleanout with lacquered cast iron body and anchor flange, secondary O ring test seal, 4" diameter cleanout opening and combined scoriated satin finished nickel bronze cover and plug top assembly with stainless steel vandal-proof allen key screws and primary gasket seal. Provide membrane clamp for all membrane floors. Specification based on Mifab Model C1100.
- .2 Access Covers:
 - .1 Wall Access: face or wall type, polished nickel bronze with chrome plated cap, round cover with flush head securing screws, bevelled edge frame complete with anchoring lugs.

- .2 Floor Access: round cast iron body and frame with adjustable secured nickel bronze top and:
 - .1 Plugs: bolted bronze with neoprene gasket.
 - .2 Cover for Unfinished Concrete Floors: round, nickel bronze, gasket, vandal-proof screws.
 - .3 Cover for Terrazzo Finish: Polished nickel bronze with recessed cover for filling with terrazzo, vandal-proof locking screws.
 - .4 Cover for Tile and Linoleum Floors: polished nickel bronze with recessed cover for linoleum or tile infill, complete with vandal-proof locking screws.
 - .5 Cover for Carpeted Floors; polished nickel bronze with deep flange cover for carpet infill, complete with carpet retainer vandal-proof locking screws.
- .3 Provide bolted cover plates on all vertical rainwater leaders.

2.3 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- .1 Stainless steel bellow type or copper piston type to PDIWH201.
- .2 Air chamber same size as supply line or 19 mm minimum, and minimum 450 mm long.

2.4 INTERIOR HOSE BIBBS AND SEDIMENT FAUCETS

- .1 Cast brass anti-contamination faucet; exposed type, mild climate, anti-contamination wall faucet with 19 mm male hose connection and anti-siphon vacuum breaker. Exterior finish to be polished chrome plated, operating handle to be cast iron wheel handle, and inlet connection to be 19 mm F.P.T. unless specifically noted as 12 mm on drawings. Vacuum breaker to be certified to the ASSE Standard 1011 and listed by IAPMO.
- .2 Specification based on Mifab Model MHY-90.

2.5 HOT/COLD EXTERIOR HOSE BIBB AND SEDIMENT FAUCET

- .1 A.S.S.E. 1019-B approved encased type, self draining, non freeze hot and cold wall hydrant with A.S.S.E. 1011 approved anti-siphon integral vacuum breaker with 19mm (3/4") male hose connection. Hydrant assembly complete with hot and cold temperature control selection, one piece neoprene plunger to control the flow, hardened bronze operating stem, heavy duty brass casing, heavy duty chrome plated bronze head casting, chrome plated face plate and polished nickel bronze box with hinged locking cover. Loose tee key to be furnished with each hydrant. Length to suit wall thickness.
- .2 Specification based on Mifab Model MHY-45.

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

- .1 Breakers: To CSA-B64 Series.

2.2 STRAINERS

- .1 Size 50 mm and under: Screwed brass, Y pattern with 0.7 mm stainless steel perforated screen.
- .2 Size 63 mm to 100 mm: Flanged iron body with bolted cap, Y pattern with 1.2 mm stainless steel perforated screen.
- .3 Size 127 mm and larger: Flanged iron body, basket pattern with 3 mm stainless steel perforated screen.
- .4 Screen free area shall be minimum three times area of inlet pipe. Provide valved drain and hose connection off strainer bottom.

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with Provincial Codes, and local authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

3.3 CLEANOUTS

- .1 Install cleanouts at base of soil and waste stacks, and rainwater leaders, at locations required by Code, and as indicated.
- .2 Bring cleanouts to wall or finished floor unless serviceable from below floor.
- .3 Building drain cleanout and stack base cleanouts: line size to maximum NPS4.
- .4 Lubricate cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Prior to building turnover remove cleanout plugs, relubricate and reinstall using only enough force to ensure permanent leak proof joint.

3.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- .1 Install on branch supplies to fixtures or group of fixtures as required to eliminate water hammer.

3.5 HOSE BIBBS AND SEDIMENT FAUCETS

- .1 Install at bottom of risers, at low points to drain systems, and as indicated.
- .2 Install complete with isolation valve upstream of hose bibbs.

3.6 TRAP SEAL PRIMERS

- .1 Install for floor drains and elsewhere, as required by Code and/or where indicated on drawings. Trap primers shall be electronic.
- .2 Install on cold water supply to nearest frequently used plumbing fixture, in concealed space, to approval of Departmental Representative.
- .3 Install plastic PEX tubing to floor drain.

3.7 STRAINERS

- .1 Install with sufficient room to remove basket.

3.8 VACUUM BREAKERS

- .1 Install vacuum breakers on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; generally make-up lines, hose bibbs, and flush valves.

3.9 HOSE REEL

- .1 Install hose reel on wall bracket to permit reel to be placed against wall with hose end facing door.
- .2 Connect to hose bibb with flexible inlet hose supplied with reel. Ensure hose bibb location is suitable for length of hose purchased.

3.10 START-UP

- .1 Timing: Start-up only after:
 - .1 Pressure tests have been completed.
 - .2 Disinfection procedures have been completed.
 - .3 Certificate of static completion has been issued.
 - .4 Water treatment systems operational.
- .2 Provide continuous supervision during start-up.

3.11 TESTING AND ADJUSTING

- .1 Timing:
 - .1 After start-up deficiencies rectified.
 - .2 After certificate of completion has been issued by authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Application tolerances:
 - .1 Pressure at fixtures: within tolerance allowable by manufacturer.
 - .2 Flow rate at fixtures: +/- 10%.
- .3 Adjustments:
 - .1 Verify that flow rate and pressure meet design criteria.
 - .2 Make adjustments while flow rate or withdrawal is (1) maximum and (2) 25% of maximum and while pressure is (1) maximum and (2) minimum.

- .4 Floor drains:
 - .1 Verify operation of trap seal primer.
 - .2 Prime, using trap primer. Adjust flow rate and timer to suit site conditions.
 - .3 Check operations of flushing features.
 - .4 Check security, accessibility, removability of strainer.
 - .5 Clean out baskets.

- .5 Vacuum breakers, backflow preventers, backwater valves:
 - .1 Test tightness, accessibility for O&M of cover and of valve.
 - .2 Simulate reverse flow and back-pressure conditions to test operation of vacuum breakers, backflow preventers.
 - .3 Verify visibility of discharge from open ports.

- .6 Access doors:
 - .1 Verify size and location relative to items to be accessed.

- .7 Cleanouts:
 - .1 Verify covers are gas-tight, secure, yet readily removable.

- .8 Water hammer arrestors:
 - .1 Verify proper installation of correct type of water hammer arrester.

- .9 Strainers:
 - .1 Clean out repeatedly until clear.
 - .2 Verify accessibility of cleanout plug and basket.
 - .3 Verify that cleanout plug does not leak.

- .10 Hose bibbs, sediment faucets:
 - .1 Verify operation of vacuum breakers.

- .11 Training:
 - .1 In accordance with Section 21 05 01 Common Work Results - Mechanical, Training of Operation and Maintenance Personnel, supplemented as specified.
 - .2 Demonstrate full compliance with Design Criteria.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 The supply and installation of Plumbing Fixtures and Trim.
- .2 Products Installed but not Supplied Under this Section:
 - .1 Install rough-in for equipment supplied by others, complete with valves on hot and cold water supplies, waste and vent.
 - .2 Equipment installed by others.
 - .1 Connect with unions.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B45 Series-02, Plumbing Fixtures.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-B125-01, Plumbing Fittings.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-B651-95 (R2001), Barrier-Free Design.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Closeout Submittals:
 - .1 Submit maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Include:
 - .1 Description of fixtures and trim, giving manufacturer's name, type, model, year, capacity, material, water consumption and details of all items noted under specification..
 - .2 Details of operation, servicing, maintenance.
 - .3 List of recommended spare parts.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Provide new fixtures, CSA approved, free from flaws and blemishes with finished surfaces clear, smooth and bright.
- .2 Provide CSA approved plumbing fittings. Visible parts of fixture brass and accessories shall be heavily chrome plated.
- .3 Fixtures shall be product of one manufacturer. Fittings of same type shall be product of one manufacturer.
- .4 Protect fixtures against use and damage during construction.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- .1 Check millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

2 Products

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- .1 Fixtures: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B45 series.
- .2 Trim, fittings: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B125.
- .3 Exposed plumbing brass to be chrome plated.
- .4 Number, locations: architectural drawings to govern.
- .5 Fixtures in any one location to be product of one manufacturer and of same type.
- .6 Trim in any one location to be product of one manufacturer and of same type.

2.2 WATER CLOSET WC-1 (Standard Water Closet)

- .1 Handicapped close coupled floor mounted 300 mm rough-in, tank style with 4.8 LPF (1.1 GPF) siphon jet flushing action. Water closet to be capable of flushing 1000 grams of waste under bulk waste removal protocols conducted by a CSA certified laboratory. Water closet to be complete with 5 year limited warranty.
- .2 Bowl/Tank: 419 mm (16-1/2") high, white, vitreous china, elongated bowl, oversized flush valve, 54 mm (2-1/4") fully glazed trapway, siphon jet, 2 bolt caps, insulated tank complete with fittings and bolt down lid on tank.
- .3 Supplies and Riser Tubes: chrome plated angle supplies with lockshield stem, screwdriver stop, 9.5 mm O.D. x 305 mm long flexible braided stainless steel riser and stainless steel escutcheon plate.
- .4 Seat: White, elongated, open front, moulded plastic seat less cover and self-sustaining stainless steel hinges and stainless steel insert post.
- .5 Design based on the following: Bowl/Tank - American Standard Cadet 3 FloWise Right Height Elongated, Seat - Bemis 1955SSC, Supplies – Delta 47T2312SD

2.3 LAVATORY L-1 (Counter Top Manual)

- .1 Bowl: self-rimming countertop lavatory, 533 mm x 445 mm, vitreous china, hole drilling to match trim, rear overflow with faucet ledge, white.
- .2 Trim: ADA compliant chrome plated single lever manual faucet, 0.5 GPM/1.9 LPM vandal proof spray head, 100mm centerset, cast brass lead free waterway, ceramic drip-free disc valve cartridge, 89 mm lever.
- .3 Supplies and Riser Tubes: chrome plated angle supplies with lockshield stem, screwdriver stop, 9.5 mm O.D. x 305 mm long flexible braided stainless steel riser and stainless steel escutcheon plate.
- .4 Tailpiece and Trap: offset open grid drain assembly with open grid strainer. Chrome plated cast brass adjustable P-trap complete with cleanout, and escutcheon.

- .5 Provide anti-scald temperature mixing controls: pressure independent thermostatic mixing valve complete with integral check valves, service isolation valves, and vandal resistant temperature setting adjustments.
- .6 Insulate trap and supplies with Truebro Lavguard or equivalent accessibility approved pipe insulation assembly complete with PVC jackets for supplies tailpiece and trap assembly, white.
- .7 Design based on the following: Bowl - American Standard Cadet Oval Countertop, Trim – Delta 22C151, Supplies – Delta 47T2312SD, Tailpiece – Delta 33T290-1, Trap - Delta 33T311.

2.4 URINAL U-1

- .1 Wall hung siphon jet flush valve urinal 1.9 LPF (0.5 GPF). Urinal to be complete with 5 year limited warranty.
- .2 Bowl: Vitreous china, top spud siphon-jet action with integral fully glazed trapway. Bowl to have anti-microbial surface equivalent to a double coated mirror finish. Nominal Dimensions: 356 mm (14") wide x 356 mm projection x 546 mm (21-1/2") high.
- .3 Flush Valve: 1.9 litre exposed chrome plated automatic hard wire operated diaphragm style flush valve with recessed wall mounted infrared sensor, sensor range adjustment, true mechanical override button, dual filtered bypass, high back pressure vacuum breaker, adjustable tailpiece, bak-chek angle stop with vandal resistant cap and cast wall flange with setscrew. Provide 102mm square electrical box for mounting sensor plate and box mount hard wired transformer to convert 120V / 1 phase to 24 VA 50 A.
- .4 Carrier, epoxy coated with heavy gauge steel uprights with welded feet supports and with top and bottom universal steel hanger plates with plated hardware, heavy gauge epoxy coated steel offset uprights, plated hardware. Each carrier to support one unit. Carrier to be suitable for installation in 102 mm (4") finished metal stud wall.
- .5 Design based on the following: Bowl/Valve - Sloan WEUS-1005.1401-0.5 G2, Carrier – Watts CA-321.

3. Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install each fixture that is to be operational with its own trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning. At completion thoroughly clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.
- .2 Provide chrome plated rigid or stainless steel flexible supplies to fixtures that are to be operational complete with screwdriver stops, reducers and escutcheons.
- .3 Install wall mounted lavatories, urinals and water closets with approved wall carriers, model to suit installation.
- .4 Mounting heights:
 - .1 Standard: to comply with manufacturer's recommendations unless otherwise indicated or specified by architect.
 - .2 Physically handicapped: to comply with most stringent of either NBCC or CAN/CSA B651.
- .5 Install hose and faucets and hose connections with vacuum breakers.

3.2 PLUMBING FIXTURE ROUGH-IN SCHEDULE

- .1 Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with the following table of minimum sizes or as required for particular fixtures:

	<u>Hot Water</u>		<u>Cold Water</u>		<u>Waste</u>	<u>Vent</u>
Lavatories	12 mm (1/2")	12 mm (1/2")	12 mm (1-1/2")	12 mm (1-1/2")	38 mm (1-1/4")	32 mm (1-1/4")
Water Closet (flush valve)	-----	-----	32 mm (1-1/4")	75 mm (3")	51 mm (2")	51 mm (2")
Water Closet (tank)	-----	-----	12 mm (1/2")	75 mm (3")	51 mm (2")	51 mm (2")
Urinals (flush valve)	-----	-----	19 mm (3/4")	19 mm (3/4")	51 mm (2")	38 mm (1-1/2")
Hose Bibbs	19 mm (3/4")	19 mm (3/4")	-----	-----	-----	-----

3.3 ADJUSTING

- .1 Conform to water conservation requirements specified this section.
- .2 Adjustments:
- .1 Adjust water flow rate to design flow rates.
 - .2
 - .3 Adjust pressure to fixtures to ensure no splashing at maximum pressures.
- .3 Checks:
- .1 Aerators or Laminar Flow Control: operation, cleanliness.
 - .2 Vacuum breakers, backflow preventers: operation under all conditions.
- .4 Thermostatic controls:
- .1 Verify temperature settings, operation of control, limit and safety controls.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 The supply and installation of Plumbing Fixtures and Trim.
- .2 Products Installed but not Supplied Under this Section:
 - .1 Install rough-in for equipment supplied by others, complete with valves on hot and cold water supplies, waste and vent.
 - .2 Equipment installed by others.
 - .1 Connect with unions.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B45 Series-02, Plumbing Fixtures.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-B125-01, Plumbing Fittings.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-B651-95(R2001), Barrier-Free Design.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Closeout Submittals:
 - .1 Submit maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Include:
 - .1 Description of fixtures and trim, giving manufacturer's name, type, model, year, capacity, material, water consumption and details of all items noted under specification..
 - .2 Details of operation, servicing, maintenance.
 - .3 List of recommended spare parts.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Provide new fixtures, CSA approved, free from flaws and blemishes with finished surfaces clear, smooth and bright.
- .2 Provide CSA approved plumbing fittings. Visible parts of fixture brass and accessories shall be heavily chrome plated.
- .3 Fixtures shall be product of one manufacturer. Fittings of same type shall be product of one manufacturer.
- .4 Protect fixtures against use and damage during construction.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- .1 Check millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

2 Products

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- .1 Fixtures: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B45 series.
- .2 Trim, fittings: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B125.
- .3 Exposed plumbing brass to be chrome plated.
- .4 Number, locations: architectural drawings to govern.
- .5 Fixtures in any one location to be product of one manufacturer and of same type.
- .6 Trim in any one location to be product of one manufacturer and of same type.

2.2 SINK SK-1 (Single Compartment)

- .1 Bowl: single compartment, 18-10 stainless steel, 18 gauge, self-rimming sink 520 mm x 510 mm x 250 mm, complete with 89 mm removable drain assembly and 89 mm crumb cup strainer.
- .2 Trim: heavy duty cast brass 200mm (8") center two handle sink faucet complete with 150mm (6") radius vandal resistant spout with 5.7 L/minute vandal resistant laminar flow control and limited swing. Handles to be 152mm (6") wrist blade handles.
- .3 Trap: cast brass adjustable swivel pattern P-trap with cleanout.
- .4 Supplies and Riser Tubes: chrome plated angle supplies with lockshield stem, screwdriver stop, 9.5 mm O.D. x 305 mm long flexible braided stainless steel riser and stainless steel escutcheon plate.
- .5 Design based on the following: Bowl - Franke LBS6810P-1, Trim - Delta 26C3925-LS, Supplies – Delta 47T2312SD, Tailpiece - Delta 33T290-1, Trap - Delta 33T311.

2.3 MOP SINK MS-1 (Floor Mount Mop Sink)

- .1 Bowl: 610 mm x 610 mm x 254 mm deep white moulded stone, floor mounted sink with 24 mm wide shoulders, SS strainer, complete with 76 mm brass drain assembly.
- .2 Trim: Exposed wall type supply with cross handles, spout adjustable wall brace, vacuum breaker, pail hook and 3/4" hose thread on spout. Unit to be complete with hose and hose bracket, strainers, eccentric adjustable inlets, integral screwdriver stops with covering caps and adjustable threaded wall flanges. Provide 760 mm of 12 mm diameter plain end reinforced hose, hose clamp and mop hanger. Provide stainless steel bumper guards.
- .3 Provide and install check valves on hot and cold supply risers.
- .4 Design is based on the following: Bowl - Fiat MSB2424, Spout: Fiat 830-AA, Hose and Bracket - Fiat 832AA, Mop Hangar - Fiat 889-CC, Bumper Guards - Fiat E-88-AA.

3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install each fixture that is to be operational with its own trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning. At completion thoroughly clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.
- .2 Provide chrome plated rigid or stainless steel flexible supplies to fixtures that are to be operational complete with screwdriver stops, reducers and escutcheons.
- .3 Install wall mounted lavatories, urinals and water closets with approved wall carriers, model to suit installation.
- .4 Mount fixtures above finished floor as noted on Architectural drawings.
- .5 Install hose and faucets and hose connections with vacuum breakers.
- .6 Mounting heights:
 - .1 Standard: to comply with manufacturer's recommendations unless otherwise indicated or specified by architect.
 - .2 Physically handicapped: to comply with most stringent of either NBCC or CAN/CSA B651.

3.2 PLUMBING FIXTURE ROUGH-IN SCHEDULE

- .1 Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with the following table of minimum sizes or as required for particular fixtures:

	<u>Hot Water</u>	<u>Cold Water</u>	<u>Waste</u>	<u>Vent</u>
Sink	12 mm (1/2")	12 mm (1/2") (1-1/2")	38 mm (1-1/4")	32 mm
Mop Sink	19 mm (3/4")	19 mm (3/4")(2")	50 mm (1-1/2")	38 mm

3.3 ADJUSTING

- .1 Conform to water conservation requirements specified this section.
- .2 Adjustments:
 - .1 Adjust water flow rate to design flow rates.
 - .2 Adjust pressure to fixtures to ensure no splashing at maximum pressures.
- .3 Checks:
 - .1 Aerators or laminar flow control: operation, cleanliness.
 - .2 Vacuum breakers, backflow preventers: operation under all conditions.
- .4 Thermostatic controls:
 - .1 Verify temperature settings, operation of control, limit and safety controls.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 The supply and installation of Plumbing Fixtures and Trim.
- .2 Products Installed but not Supplied Under this Section:
 - .1 Install rough-in for equipment supplied by others, complete with valves on hot and cold water supplies, waste and vent.
 - .2 Equipment installed by others.
 - .1 Connect with unions.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Standards Association (CSA International).
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B45 Series-02, Plumbing Fixtures.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-B125-01, Plumbing Fittings.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-B651-95(R2001), Barrier-Free Design.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Closeout Submittals:
 - .1 Submit maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Include:
 - .1 Description of fixtures and trim, giving manufacturer's name, type, model, year, capacity, material, water consumption and details of all items noted under specification..
 - .2 Details of operation, servicing, maintenance.
 - .3 List of recommended spare parts.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Provide new fixtures, CSA approved, free from flaws and blemishes with finished surfaces clear, smooth and bright.
- .2 Provide CSA approved plumbing fittings. Visible parts of fixture brass and accessories shall be heavily chrome plated.
- .3 Fixtures shall be product of one manufacturer. Fittings of same type shall be product of one manufacturer.
- .4 Protect fixtures against use and damage during construction.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- .1 Check millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

2 Products

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- .1 Fixtures: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B45 series.
- .2 Trim, fittings: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B125.

- .3 Exposed plumbing brass to be chrome plated.
- .4 Number, locations: architectural drawings to govern.
- .5 Fixtures in any one location to be product of one manufacturer and of same type.
- .6 Trim in any one location to be product of one manufacturer and of same type.

2.2 SHOWER SH-1 (Standard Shower)

- .1 Cabinet: Acrylic finish reinforced fibreglass shower, one piece seamless unit with smooth rounded corners, 3-1/4' low profile, standard grab bar with integrated shelves. Complete with centre drain and textured floor. Shower shall not exceed 914 mm x 914 mm and a height of 2006mm. Colour - White.
- .2 Trim: Concealed in-wall single lever pressure balancing mixing valve control, polished chrome plated metal trim, integral stops and checks, and vandal resistant metal lever handle; combination integral diverter and volume control and adjustable stop screw to limit handle turn. Wall-mounted shower head with arm and flange, and polished chrome plated finish. Wall/hand shower with flexible metal hose, in-line vacuum breaker, wall connection and flange, 30" slide bar for hand shower mounting. Volume control - 7.6 LPM flow control. Unit to be vandal resistant. Trim to have 5-year warranty in commercial installation.
- .3 Design based on: Cabinet – MAAX Allia SH-3636, Trim - Symmons - Temptrol 96-500-B30-L-V-2.0-X-CHKS-VP

3. Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install each fixture that is to be operational with its own trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning. At completion thoroughly clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.
- .2 Provide chrome plated rigid or stainless steel flexible supplies to fixtures that are to be operational complete with screwdriver stops, reducers and escutcheons.
- .3 Mounting heights:
 - .1 Standard: to comply with manufacturer's recommendations unless otherwise indicated or specified by architect.
 - .2 Physically handicapped: to comply with most stringent of either NBCC or CAN/CSA B651.

3.2 PLUMBING FIXTURE ROUGH-IN SCHEDULE

- .1 Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with the following table of minimum sizes or as required for particular fixtures:

	<u>Hot Water</u>	<u>Cold Water</u>	<u>Waste</u>	<u>Vent</u>
Shower	12 mm (1/2")	12 mm (1/2") (2")	50 mm (1-1/4")	38 mm

3.3 ADJUSTING

- .1 Conform to water conservation requirements specified this section.
- .2 Adjustments:
 - .1 Adjust water flow rate to design flow rates.
 - .2 Adjust pressure to fixtures to ensure no splashing at maximum pressures.
- .3 Checks:
 - .1 Aerators or Laminar Flow Control: operation, cleanliness.
 - .2 Vacuum breakers, backflow preventers: operation under all conditions.
- .4 Thermostatic controls:
 - .1 Verify temperature settings, operation of control, limit and safety controls.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Use of mechanical systems during construction.

1.2 USE OF SYSTEMS

- .1 Use of new permanent heating and ventilating systems for supplying temporary heat or ventilation is permitted only under following conditions and with the express written permission of Departmental Representative:
 - .1 Entire system is complete, pressure tested, cleaned, flushed out.
 - .2 Specified water treatment system has been commissioned, water treatment is being continuously monitored.
 - .3 Building has been closed in, areas to be heated/ventilated are clean and will not thereafter be subjected to dust-producing processes.
 - .4 There is no possibility of damage.
 - .5 Supply ventilation systems are protected by 80% filters, inspected daily, changed every week or more frequently as required.
 - .6 Return systems have approved filters over openings, inlets, outlets.
 - .7 Systems will be:
 - .1 Operated as per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
 - .2 Operated by Contractor.
 - .3 Monitored continuously by Contractor.
 - .8 Warranties and guarantees are not relaxed.
 - .9 Regular preventive and other manufacturers recommended maintenance routines are performed by Contractor at own expense and under supervision of Departmental Representative.
 - .10 Refurbish entire system before static completion; clean internally and externally, restore to "as- new" condition, replace filters in air systems.
- .2 Filters specified in this Section are over and above those specified in other Sections of this project.
- .3 Exhaust systems are not included in approvals for temporary heating ventilation.
- .4 Contractor shall not assume at time of bidding that permission will be given to use permanent heating and/or ventilation systems.

2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.181-99, Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.

1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Conform to ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- .2 Contractor to supply shop drawings for all grooved end components. Do piping system work including hangers in accordance with ANSI B31.1. Install all grooved end components as per manufacturer's latest recommendations. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
- .3 All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.3 WELDING

- .1 Welding materials and labour must conform to ASME Code and the Provincial Board of Labour Regulations.
- .2 Use welders fully qualified and licensed by Provincial Authorities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit shop drawings to requirements of Section 01 33 00.
- .2 Submit shop drawings and product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include data on pipe material, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.
- .3 Shop drawings shall clearly indicate product description, make, model, dimensions, component sizes, rough-in requirements, location, type, size, service clearances, finishes, and pressure rating.
- .4 Submit copies of valve "ordering schedule" for approval before ordering valves.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Gas piping shall meet the requirements of CSA Standard B149.1, Installation Code for Natural Gas Burning Appliances and Equipment.
- .2 Domestic water, drainage and vent piping shall meet the requirements of the National Building Code and the Provincial and Municipal Codes.
- .3 Automatic sprinkler system piping shall conform to the requirements of NFPA No. 13.

- .4 Contractor to supply shop drawings for all grooved end components. Do piping system work including hangers in accordance with ANSI B31.1-1983. Install all grooved end components as per manufacturer's latest recommendations. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
- .5 All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

2 Products

2.1 PIPE

- .1 Refrigerant Piping
 - .1 Copper Tubing: ASTM B280, Type ACR hard drawn or annealed. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy with melting range 640 to 805 degrees (1190 to 1480 degrees F).
 - .2 Equipment Drains/Overflow
 - .1 Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 or A120, Schedule 40 galvanized, with galvanized cast iron or malleable iron fittings, screwed joints or grooved mechanical couplings.
 - .2 Plastic Pipe buried or crawlspace may be PVC Pipe: Schedule 40 or SDR 21 or 26, with PVC fittings, solvent weld or grooved mechanical joints.
 - .3 Plastic Pipe in ceiling space shall be fire rated PVC Pipe: Schedule 40 or SDR 21 or 26, with fire rated PVC fittings, solvent weld or grooved mechanical joints. Rating to meet 25/50 flame and smoke spread.
 - .4 Copper Pipe: Type L hard copper, with cast brass or wrought copper fittings, 95/5 solder.
 - .3 Sanitary Drainage and Vent (unburied)
 - .1 Cast iron pipe and fittings; hub-and spigot, neoprene gaskets; or hubless with neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
 - .2 Type "M" or "DWV" copper with cast brass, or bronze or wrought copper fittings; 95/5 solder joints or grooved mechanical.
 - .3 Plenum Rated Plastic (PVC-XFR-15/50 or CPVC) pipe and fittings; solvent weld joints or grooved mechanical.
 - .4 Water Piping (unburied)
 - .1 Type L hard copper; with cast brass or wrought copper fittings; 95/5 solder joints.
 - .2 Stainless steel pipe, Schedule 40; Vic Press Pipe.
 - .3 Cross Linked Polyethylene (PEX) pipe.
 - .5 Natural Gas Piping
 - .1 Steel pipe, Schedule 40 black. Fittings: Malleable iron 1034 kPa (150 PSI) threaded for pipe sizes under 50mm (2"). Fittings: forged steel welding fittings and welded joints for pipe sizes 50mm (2") and above.
 - .6 Use factory fabricated butt welded fittings for welded steel pipes.
 - .7 Use long radius elbows for steel and cast iron water piping.

3 Execution

3.1 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

- .1 In accordance with manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- .2 Use valves and unions or flanges (as indicated) for isolation and ease of maintenance and assembly.
- .3 Use double swing joints when equipment mounted on vibration isolation and when piping subject to movement.

3.2 CLEARANCES

- .1 Provide clearance around systems, equipment and components for observation of operation, inspection, servicing, maintenance and as recommended by manufacturer.
- .2 Provide space for disassembly, removal of equipment and components as recommended by manufacturer or as indicated (whichever is greater) without interrupting operation of other system, equipment, components.

3.3 DRAINS

- .1 Install piping with grade in direction of flow except as indicated.
- .2 Install drain valve complete with isolation at low points in piping systems, at equipment and at section isolating valves.
- .3 Pipe each drain valve discharge separately to nearest floor drain where indicated. Discharge to be visible.
- .4 Drain valves: NPS 3/4 gate or globe valves unless indicated otherwise, with hose end male thread, cap and chain.

3.4 DIELECTRIC COUPLINGS

- .1 General: Compatible with system, to suit pressure rating of system.
- .2 Locations: Where dissimilar metals are joined.
- .3 NPS 2 and under: isolating unions or bronze valves.
- .4 Over NPS 2: Isolating flanges.

3.5 ROUTE AND GRADES

- .1 Route piping in orderly manner and maintain proper grades. Install to conserve headroom and interfere as little as possible with use of space. Run exposed piping parallel to walls. Group piping wherever practical at common elevations. Install concealed pipes close to the building structure to keep furrings to a minimum.

- .2 Slope water piping 25 mm in 12 m and arrange to drain at low points.
- .3 On closed systems, equip low points with 20 mm drain valves and hose nipples. Provide, at high points, collecting chambers and high capacity float operated automatic air vents.
- .4 Make reductions in water pipes with eccentric reducing fittings installed to provide drainage and venting.
- .5 Grade horizontal drainage and vent piping 20 mm per meter minimum.

3.6 PIPEWORK INSTALLATION

- .1 Screwed fittings jointed with Teflon tape.
- .2 Protect openings against entry of foreign material.
- .3 Install to isolate equipment and allow removal without interrupting operation of other equipment or systems.
- .4 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.
- .5 Saddle type branch fittings may be used on mains if branch line is no larger than half the size of main.
 - .1 Hole saw (or drill) and ream main to maintain full inside diameter of branch line prior to welding saddle.
 - .2 Do not project brach pipe inside the main pipe.
- .6 Install exposed piping, equipment, rectangular cleanouts and similar items parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .7 Install concealed pipework to minimize furring space, maximize headroom, conserve space.
- .8 Slope piping, except where indicated, in direction of flow for positive drainage and venting.
- .9 Install, except where indicated, to permit separate thermal insulation of each pipe.
- .10 Provide clearance for proper installation of insulation and for access to valves, air vents, drains and unions. Valves to be complete with valve handle extensions where insulation is thicker than 25mm, extension to suit insulation thickness.
- .11 Group piping wherever possible.
- .12 Ream pipes, remove scale, welding slag and other foreign material, inside and outside before assembly.
- .13 Use eccentric reducers at pipe size changes to ensure positive drainage and venting.

- .14 Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without unduly stressing pipe or equipment connected.
- .15 Screw joint steel piping up to and including 38 mm . Weld piping 63 mm and larger, including branch connections. Screw or weld 50 mm piping.
- .16 Make screwed joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other approved non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.
- .17 Clamp cast iron water pipe at fittings with 20 mm rods and properly anchor and support.
- .18 Use grooved mechanical couplings and mechanical fasteners in accessible locations, risers, pipe chases, and in other locations as approved by Departmental Representative. Use flexible couplings at pumps, coils and all vibration isolated equipment in lieu of flexible connectors, all other couplings to be rigid.
 - .1 Grooved joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions.
 - .2 The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for Contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products. The representative shall periodically visit the job site and review Contractor is following best recommended practices in grooved product installation. (A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to conduct the training or job site visits.)
- .19 Make connections to equipment and branch mains with unions or flanges, as indicated:
 - .1 Unions are not required in installations using grooved mechanical joint couplings (The couplings shall serve as disconnect points.)
- .20 Provide non-conducting type connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals in systems. Brass adaptors and valves are acceptable. Refer to dielectric couplings.
- .21 Pressfit piping and fittings are not permitted.
- .22 Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without unduly stressing pipe or equipment connected.
 - .1 For mechanical pipe jointing systems, use adequate numbers of Victaulic Style 77 flexible couplings in header piping to accommodate thermal growth and contraction, and for the elimination of expansion loops. (In accordance with Victaulic instructions and as approved by the Departmental Representative.) Where expansion loops are required, use Victaulic Style 77 couplings on the loops.
- .23 Install piping material specified as inside the building to 2.4 meters outside of building.
- .24 Use of PVC or other plastic pipe allowed where approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Plastic pipe run in plenum spaces shall have flame and smoke rating for that purpose. Plastic pipe to be complete with ULC labelled intumescent fire stopping wherever penetrating fire separations.

- .25 Valves:
 - .1 Install in accessible locations.
 - .2 Remove interior parts before soldering.
 - .3 Install with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
 - .4 Valves accessible for maintenance without removing adjacent piping.
 - .5 Use ball valves up to 50 mm at branch take-offs for isolating purposes except where otherwise specified.
 - .6 Install butterfly valves between weld neck flanges to ensure full compression of liner.
 - .7 Install ball valves for domestic water.
 - .8 Install gate, ball and butterfly valves for isolating service, to isolate equipment, part of systems or vertical risers.
 - .9 Install globe, ball or angle valves for throttling service.
 - .10 Use plug cocks in water systems for throttling service. Use non-lubricated plug cocks only when shut-off or isolation valves are also provided.
 - .11 Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves, low points of piping and apparatus.
 - .12 Valve operators to be complete with extensions on systems with insulation thicker than 25mm, extension to suit insulation thickness.
- .26 Check Valves:
 - .1 Install silent check valves on discharge of pumps and in vertical pipes with downward flow and elsewhere as indicated.
 - .2 Install swing check valves in horizontal lines on discharge of pumps and elsewhere as indicated.
 - .3 Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of condensate pumps and condenser water.
- .27 Provide thermometers, thermometer wells, where thermometers are indicated on drawings and schematics.
- .28 Provide plug cocks at all pressure tapping locations.

3.7 SLEEVES

- .1 General: Install where pipes pass through masonry, concrete structures, fire rated assemblies, and elsewhere as indicated.
- .2 Material: Schedule 40 black steel pipe.
- .3 Construction: Foundation walls and where sleeves extend above finished floors to have annular fins continuously welded on at mid-point.
- .4 Sizes: 6 mm minimum clearance between sleeve and uninsulated pipe or between sleeve and insulation.
- .5 Installation:
 - .1 Concrete, masonry walls, concrete floors on grade: Terminate flush with finished surface.
 - .2 Other floors: Terminate 25 mm above finished floor.

- .3 Before installation, paint exposed exterior surfaces with heavy application of zinc-rich paint to CAN/CGSB-1.181.
- .6 Sealing:
 - .1 Foundation walls and below grade floors: Fire retardant, waterproof non-hardening mastic.
 - .2 Elsewhere: Provide space for firestopping. Maintain fire rating integrity.
 - .3 Sleeves installed for future use: Fill with lime plaster or other easily removable filler.
 - .4 Ensure no contact between copper pipe or tube and sleeve.

3.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- .1 Install on pipes passing through walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings in finished areas.
- .2 Construction: One piece type with set screws. Chrome or nickel plated brass or type 302 stainless steel.
- .3 Sizes: Outside diameter to cover opening or sleeve. Inside diameter to fit around pipe or outside of insulation if so provided.

3.9 PREPARATION FOR FIRESTOPPING

- .1 Material and installation within annular space between pipes, ducts, insulation and adjacent fire separation to Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- .2 Uninsulated unheated pipes not subject to movement: No special preparation.
- .3 Uninsulated heated pipes subject to movement: Wrap with non-combustible smooth material to permit pipe movement without damaging firestopping material or installation.
- .4 Insulated pipes and ducts: Ensure integrity of insulation and vapour barriers.

3.10 FLUSHING OUT OF PIPING SYSTEMS

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems. Before start-up, clean interior of piping systems in accordance with requirements of Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning supplemented as specified in relevant sections of Mechanical.
- .3 Preparatory to acceptance, clean and refurbish equipment and leave in operating condition, including replacement of filters in piping systems.

3.11 PRESSURE TESTING OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPEWORK

- .1 Advise Departmental Representative 48 hours minimum prior to performance of pressure tests.
- .2 Piping: Test as specified in relevant sections of Mechanical or to 1.5 times maximum operating pressure. All installed piping to be tested unless noted otherwise.

- .3 Maintain specified test pressure without loss for 4 hours minimum unless specified for longer period of time in relevant sections of Mechanical.
- .4 Prior to tests, isolate equipment and other parts which are not designed to withstand test pressure or media.
- .5 Conduct tests in presence of Departmental Representative.
- .6 Pay costs for repairs or replacement, retesting, and making good. Departmental Representative to determine whether repair or replacement is appropriate.
- .7 Insulate or conceal work only after approval and certification of tests by Departmental Representative.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Materials and installation for flexible connections, expansion joints, anchors and guides for building services piping.
- .2 Sustainable requirements for construction, verification and operation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
 - .1 ASTM A53/A53M-02, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.
 - .2 ASTM A105/A105M-03, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for Piping Applications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit product data and indicate for items as applicable:
 - .1 Manufacturer, model number, line contents, pressure and temperature rating.
 - .2 Movement handled, axial, lateral, angular and the amounts of each.
 - .3 Nominal size and dimensions including details of construction and assembly.
- .3 Submit maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .4 Data to include:
 - .1 Servicing requirements, including special requirements, stuffing box packing, lubrication and recommended procedures.

1.4 HEALTH AND SAFETY

- .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Verify, prior to installation, required anchors and expansion joints to adequately protect system.
- .2 Base expansion calculations on -10 deg.C installation temperature to 100 deg.C for hot water heating and 60 deg.C for domestic hot water, plus 30% safety factor.

2 Products

2.1 FLEXIBLE CONNECTION

- .1 Application: to suit motion as indicated.
- .2 Minimum length in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to suit offset as indicated.
- .3 Inner hose: bronze corrugated for copper pipe, inner hose stainless steel corrugated for steel pipe.

- .4 Braided wire mesh bronze outer jacket, for copper pipe.
- .5 Braided wire mesh stainless steel after jacket for steel pipe.
- .6 Diameter and type of end connection: as indicated under Section 23 05 01.
- .7 Operating conditions:
 - .1 Working pressure: 1034 kPa minimum.
 - .2 Working temperature: 232 degrees C minimum.
 - .3 To match system requirements.

2.2 Expansion Loop

- .1 Contractor to install piping to accommodate expansion. Contractor to utilize pipe loops and offsets to absorb expansion.

3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install flexible connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install pipe anchors and guides as required. Anchors to withstand 150% of axial thrust.
- .3 Provide flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to all equipment supported by vibration isolation and where shown on drawings and schematics.
- .4 Provide structural work and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping, loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints and provide corrugated bellows type expansion joints where indicated or required.
- .5 Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor at other end.
- .6 Rigidly anchor pipe to building structure at points shown and where required, where necessary provide pipe guides so that movement takes place along axis of pipe.
- .7 Three flexible grooved couplings may be used in lieu of a flexible connector for vibration attenuation and stress relief. The couplings shall be placed in close proximity to the source of the vibration.
- .8 Rigidly anchor pipe to building structure at points shown, and where necessary provide pipe guides so that movement takes place along axis of pipe only.

3.2 CLEANING AND START-UP

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.

3.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 01 - Performance Verification: Mechanical Piping Systems.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Concrete housekeeping pads, hangers and supports for mechanical piping, ducting and equipment.
 - .2 Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME)
 - .1 ANSI/ASME B31.1-04, Power Piping.
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A125-1996 (R2001), Specification for Steel Springs, Helical, Heat-Treated.
 - .2 ASTM A307-04, Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - .3 ASTM A563-04a, Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
- .3 Factory Mutual (FM)
- .4 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1
 - .2 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .5 Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS)
 - .1 MSS SP58-2002, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture.
 - .2 ANSI/MSS SP69-2003, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
 - .3 MSS SP89-2003, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- .6 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Design Requirements:
 - .1 Construct pipe hanger and support to manufacturer's recommendations utilizing manufacturer's regular production components, parts and assemblies.
 - .2 Base maximum load ratings on allowable stresses prescribed by ASME B31.1 or MSS SP58.
 - .3 Ensure that supports, guides, anchors do not transmit excessive quantities of heat to building structure.
 - .4 Design hangers and supports to support systems under conditions of operation, allow free expansion and contraction, prevent excessive stresses from being introduced into pipework or connected equipment and prevent vibration.
 - .5 Provide for vertical adjustments after erection and during commissioning. Amount of adjustment in accordance with MSS SP58.

- .6 Pipe supports shall meet the requirements of ASME B31.1 Power Piping and ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping.
- .7 Automatic sprinkler pipe supports shall meet the requirements of NFPA No. 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
- .8 Install supports of strength and rigidity to suit loading without unduly stressing building. Locate adjacent to equipment to prevent undue stresses in piping and equipment.
- .9 Select hangers and supports for the service and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended maximum loading. Hangers shall have a safety factor of 5 to 1.
- .10 Fasten hangers and supports to building steel in accordance with the requirements of Structural or inserts in concrete construction. Equipment, piping and ductwork shall be supported from the top chords of trusses/beams, supporting off bottom is not permitted.
- .11 Provide and set sleeves required for equipment, including openings required for placing equipment.
- .12 Obtain approval prior to drilling for inserts and supports for piping systems.
- .13 Obtain approval prior to using percussion type fastenings.
- .14 Use of other piping or equipment for hanger supports is not permitted.
- .15 Use of perforated band iron, wire or chain as hangers is not permitted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Health and Safety:
 - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Fabricate hangers, supports and sway braces in accordance with ASME B31.1, ASME B31.9 and MSS SP58.
- .2 Use components for intended design purpose only. Do not use for rigging or erection purposes.
- .3 Design hangers so they cannot become disengaged by movements of supported pipe.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS

- .1 Finishes:
 - .1 Pipe hangers and supports: galvanized after manufacture.
 - .2 Use electro-plating galvanizing process or hot dipped galvanizing process.
 - .3 Ensure steel hangers in contact with copper piping are copper plated.
- .2 Upper attachment structural: suspension from lower flange of I-Beam:
 - .1 Cold piping NPS 2 maximum: malleable iron C-clamp with hardened steel cup point setscrew, locknut and carbon steel retaining clip.
 - .1 Rod: to be UL listed.

- .2 Hot piping: malleable iron beam clamp, eye rod, jaws and extension with carbon steel retaining clip, tie rod, nuts and washers, UL listed to MSS-SP58 and MSS-SP69.
- .3 Upper attachment structural: suspension from upper flange of I-Beam:
 - .1 Cold piping NPS 2 maximum: ductile iron top-of-beam C-clamp with hardened steel cup point setscrew, locknut and carbon steel retaining clip, UL listed to MSS SP69.
- .4 Upper attachment to concrete:
 - .1 Ceiling: carbon steel welded eye rod, clevis plate, clevis pin and cotters with weldless forged steel eye nut. Ensure eye 6 mm minimum greater than rod diameter.
 - .2 Concrete inserts: wedge shaped body with knockout protector plate UL listed to MSS SP69.
- .5 Shop and field-fabricated assemblies:
 - .1 Trapeze hanger assemblies: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll and stand for hot pipe sizes 150 mm and over.
 - .2 Steel brackets: Welded and wrought steel clamp.
- .6 Hanger rods: threaded rod material to MSS SP58:
 - .1 Ensure that hanger rods are subject to tensile loading only.
 - .2 Provide linkages where lateral or axial movement of pipework is anticipated.
 - .3 Threaded both ends, one end or continuous.
- .7 Pipe attachments: material to MSS SP58:
 - .1 Attachments for steel piping: carbon steel black.
 - .2 Attachments for copper piping: copper plated black steel.
 - .3 Use insulation shields for hot pipework.
 - .4 Oversize pipe hangers and supports.
- .8 Adjustable clevis: material to MSS SP69 UL listed, clevis bolt with nipple spacer and vertical adjustment nuts above and below clevis.
 - .1 Ensure "U" has hole in bottom for rivetting to insulation shields.
- .9 Yoke style pipe roll: carbon steel yoke, rod and nuts with cast iron roll, to MSS SP69.
- .10 U-bolts: carbon steel to MSS SP69 with 2 nuts at each end to ASTM A563.
 - .1 Finishes for steel pipework: black.
 - .2 Finishes for copper, glass, brass or aluminum pipework: black, with formed portion plastic coated.
- .11 Pipe rollers: cast iron roll and roll stand with carbon steel rod to MSS SP69.
- .12 Wall Support:
 - .1 Up to 75 mm: Cast iron hook.
- .13 Floor Support:
 - .1 Pipe sizes up to 100 mm and all cold pipe sizes: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut nipple, floor flange and concrete pier to steel support.

- .14 Insulation:
 - .1 Supports shall be coordinated with requirements of insulation. Oversized hangars are required for all pipe systems that require insulation with a vapour barrier to maintain integrity of vapour barrier.
 - .2 Oversized hangars shall also be required for steam pipe systems.

2.3 WIRE ROPE PIPE AND DUCT HANGERS

- .1 Wire Rope Suspension Systems:
 - .1 Wire rope suspension systems shall be ULC, CSA and SMACNA approved and tested.
 - .2 Wire suspensions systems shall consist of a pre-formed wire rope sling with either a ferruled loop, permanently fixed threaded 1/4" (or 3/8") stud, or permanently fixed nipple end with toggle, at one end or hook or eyelet. The end fixings and the wire must be of the same manufacturer. The system is secured and tensioned with a hanger self-locking grip at the other end. System shall incorporate pipe hangars. Pipe hangars shall not penetrate vapour barrier of chilled water pipe insulation.
 - .3 Only wire and or supports supplied and or approved, shall be used with the system installed.
 - .4 The Contractor shall select the correct specification of wire hanger to use for supporting each particular service from table 1 below. Each size is designated with a maximum Safe Working Load Limit (which incorporates a 5:1 safety factor). The correct specification of wire hanger required is determined using the following formula:

$$\text{Weight per metre of object suspended (kg)} \times \text{Distance between suspension points (m)} = \text{Weight loading per hanger suspension point (kg)}$$

Table 1 Wire Hanger Safe Working Loads

Size	Working Load Limit (kg)	Working Load Limit (lbs)
No. 1	0 - 10 kg	0 - 22 lbs
No. 2	10.5 - 45.5 kg	23 - 100 lbs
No. 3	46 - 91 kg	101 - 200 lbs
No. 4	95.5 - 225 kg	210 - 495 lbs
No. 5	225.5 - 325 kg	496 - 715 lbs

- .5 Where the installed wire rope is not vertical then the working load limit shall be reduced in accordance with the recommendations given in the manufacturer's handbook.
- .6 The Contractor shall select and use the correct length of wire rope required to support the service.
- .7 No in-line joins shall be permitted in the rope.
- .8 Solid trapeze hangars may be used to suspend piping routed together, where wire support can be coordinated with ceiling and still ensure pipes are routed at highest point possible (tight to beams).

2.4 RISER CLAMPS

- .1 Steel or cast iron pipe: black carbon steel to MSS SP58, type 42, UL listed.
- .2 Copper pipe: carbon steel copper plated to MSS SP58, type 42.
- .3 Bolts: to ASTM A307.
- .4 Nuts: to ASTM A563.

2.5 INSULATION PROTECTION SHIELDS

- .1 Insulated cold piping:
 - .1 64 kg/m³ density insulation plus insulation protection shield to: MSS SP69, galvanized sheet carbon steel. Length designed for maximum 3 m span.
- .2 Insulated hot piping:
 - .1 Curved plate 300 mm long, with edges turned up, welded-in centre plate for pipe sizes NPS 12 and over, carbon steel to comply with MSS SP69.

2.6 CONSTANT SUPPORT SPRING HANGERS

- .1 Springs: alloy steel to ASTM A125, shot peened, magnetic particle inspected, with +/-5% spring rate tolerance, tested for free height, spring rate, loaded height and provided with Certified Mill Test Report (CMTR).
- .2 Load adjustability: 10% minimum adjustability each side of calibrated load. Adjustment without special tools. Adjustments not to affect travel capabilities.
- .3 Provide upper and lower factory set travel stops.
- .4 Provide load adjustment scale for field adjustments.
- .5 Total travel to be actual travel + 20%. Difference between total travel and actual travel 25 mm minimum.
- .6 Individually calibrated scales on each side of support calibrated prior to shipment, complete with calibration record.

2.7 VARIABLE SUPPORT SPRING HANGERS

- .1 Vertical movement: 13 mm minimum, 50 mm maximum, use single spring pre-compressed variable spring hangers.
- .2 Vertical movement greater than 50 mm: use double spring pre-compressed variable spring hanger with 2 springs in series in single casing.
- .3 Variable spring hanger complete with factory calibrated travel stops. Provide certificate of calibration for each hanger.
- .4 Steel alloy springs: to ASTM A125, shot peened, magnetic particle inspected, with +/-5% spring rate tolerance, tested for free height, spring rate, loaded height and provided with CMTR.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- .1 Fabricate equipment supports not provided by equipment manufacturer from structural grade steel meeting requirements of Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

2.9 EQUIPMENT ANCHOR BOLTS AND TEMPLATES

- .1 Provide templates to ensure accurate location of anchor bolts.

2.10 HOUSEKEEPING PADS

- .1 Provide 100 mm high concrete housekeeping pads for base-mounted equipment; size pads 50 mm larger than equipment; chamfer pad edges.
- .2 Concrete: to Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-place Concrete.

2.11 SLEEVES

- .1 Pipes through floors: Form with 18 gauge galvanized steel.
- .2 Pipes through beams, walls, fire proofing, footings, potentially wet floor: Form with steel pipe or 18 gauge galvanized steel.
- .3 Size large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and to provide for continuous insulation.

2.12 OTHER EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- .1 Fabricate equipment supports from structural grade steel meeting requirements of Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- .2 Submit structural calculations with shop drawings.

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with:
 - .1 Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- .2 Vibration Control Devices:
 - .1 Install on piping systems at all vibration isolated equipment and as indicated.
- .3 Clamps on riser piping:
 - .1 Support independent of connected horizontal pipework using riser clamps and riser clamp lugs welded to riser.
 - .2 Bolt-tightening torques to industry standards.
 - .3 Steel pipes: install below coupling or shear lugs welded to pipe.
 - .4 Cast iron pipes: install below joint.
- .4 Clevis plates:
 - .1 Attach to concrete with 4 minimum concrete inserts, one at each corner.
- .5 Provide supplementary structural steelwork where structural bearings do not exist or where concrete inserts are not in correct locations.

- .6 Use approved constant support type hangers where:
 - .1 Vertical movement of pipework is 13 mm or more,
 - .2 Transfer of load to adjacent hangers or connected equipment is not permitted.
- .7 Use variable support spring hangers where:
 - .1 Transfer of load to adjacent piping or to connected equipment is not critical.
 - .2 Variation in supporting effect does not exceed 25% of total load.
- .8 Installation of Exposed Pipe and Duct Hangers:
 - .1 Exposed pipe and duct shall be any pipe/duct visible to the occupants. This does not include piping and ductwork routing above dropped ceilings.
 - .2 Exposed Pipe and Duct hangers shall be a Wire Rope Suspension System.

3.3 INSERTS

- .1 Use inserts for suspending hangers for reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams wherever practicable.
- .2 Set inserts in position in advance of concrete work. Provide reinforcement rod in concrete for inserts carrying pipe over 100 mm.
- .3 Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, finish inserts flush with slab surface.
- .4 Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide rod with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

3.4 HANGER SPACING

- .1 Plumbing piping: to Canadian Plumbing Code, Provincial Code, authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Fire protection: to applicable Fire Code.
- .3 Copper piping: up to NPS 1/2: every 1.5 m.
- .4 Flexible joint roll groove pipe: in accordance with table below, but not less than one hanger at joints.
- .5 Within 300 mm of each elbow.

Maximum Pipe Size : NPS	Maximum Spacing Steel	Maximum Spacing Copper	Rod Diameter
up to 32 mm	1.8 m	1.8 m	9.5 mm
38 mm	1.8 m	1.8 m	9.5 mm
50 mm and 63 mm	3.0 m	3.0 m	9.5 mm

- .6 Install hangers to provide a minimum 12 mm clear space between finished covering and adjacent work.

3.5 HANGER INSTALLATION

- .1 Install hanger so that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
- .2 Adjust hangers to equalize load.
- .3 Support from structural members. Where structural bearing does not exist or inserts are not in suitable locations, provide supplementary structural steel members.
- .4 Use hangers which are vertically adjustable 38 mm minimum after piping is erected.
- .5 Support horizontal soil pipe near each hub, with 1.5 m maximum spacing between hangers.
- .6 Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support vertical soil pipe at each floor at hub.
- .7 Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- .8 Where practical, support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- .9 Hangers: Pipe sizes 12 mm to 38 mm: Adjustable wrought steel ring.
- .10 Hangers: Pipe sizes 50 mm to 100 mm and Cold Pipe Sizes: Adjustable wrought steel clevis.

3.6 SLEEVES

- .1 Set sleeves in position in advance of concrete work. Provide suitable reinforcing around sleeves.
- .2 Extend sleeves through potentially wet floors 25 mm above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves full depth and provide floor plate.
- .3 Where piping passes through floor, ceiling or wall close off space between pipe or duct and construction with non-combustible insulation. Provide tight fitting metal caps on both sides and caulk.
- .4 Install chrome plated escutcheons where piping passes through finished surfaces.
- .5 All penetrations through fire rated walls, floors or partition assemblies shall be sealed/fire stopped with fire stop materials that will remain in place and prevent the passage of smoke, toxic gases, flame, etc., when subjected to the standard test method Can 4-S115, "Standard Method of Fire Tests for Firestop Systems" for a period of time equal to fire protection rating required for the grade of fire separation of the penetrated wall or floor.
- .6 Acceptable Product: According to instructions provided, all penetrations in fire rated walls, floors, or partition assemblies shall be sealed/fire stopped with:
 - .1 3M Brand Intumescent, "Fire Barrier" Caulk CP-25, Putty 303, Penetration Sealing Systems 7902 or 7904 Series, Composite Sheet CS-195, or Wrap Strip FS-195.

- .2 Tremco Firestop Systems: Fyresil, Fyreshield for penetrations and perimeters.
Dymeric ULC, THC 900 ULC

3.7 HORIZONTAL MOVEMENT

- .1 Angularity of rod hanger resulting from horizontal movement of pipework from cold to hot position not to exceed 4 degrees from vertical.
- .2 Where horizontal pipe movement is less than 13 mm, offset pipe hanger and support so that rod hanger is vertical in the hot position.

3.8 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

- .1 Adjust hangers and supports:
 - .1 Ensure that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
 - .2 Equalize loads.
- .2 Adjustable clevis:
 - .1 Tighten hanger load nut securely to ensure proper hanger performance.
 - .2 Tighten upper nut after adjustment.
- .3 C-clamps:
 - .1 Follow manufacturer's recommended written instructions and torque values when tightening C-clamps to bottom flange of beam.
- .4 Beam clamps:
 - .1 Hammer jaw firmly against underside of beam.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Inertia bases.
- .2 Vibration isolation.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Provide vibration isolation on all mechanical motor driven equipment plus connected piping and ductwork.
- .2 Supply vibration isolation equipment and materials by one supplier. Consider side loading of equipment and inertia bases when calculating maximum loads on isolators.
- .3 Ensure equipment is sufficiently rigid for isolator point loading.
- .4 Provide and install mechanical equipment so that Average Noise Criteria Curves, as outlined in ASHRAE Guide, are not exceeded.
- .5 Consider upper floor locations critical unless otherwise indicated.
- .6 Use concrete inertia bases where indicated and for fans having static pressure in excess of 0.85 kPa or motors in excess of 30 kW, and on base mounted pumps over 7.5 kW.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2 Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each.
- .3 Product Data: Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.
- .4 Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and setting dimensions.
- .5 Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that isolators are properly installed and adjusted to meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- .1 Section 01 78 00: Submittals for project closeout.
- .2 Record actual locations of isolation including attachment points.

2 Products

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- .1 Open Spring Isolators:
 - .1 Spring Isolators:
 - .1 For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
 - .2 Code: Colour code springs for load carrying capacity.
 - .2 Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection.
 - .3 Spring Mounts: Provide with levelling devices, minimum 6 mm thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
 - .4 Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 1.2 mm; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
- .2 Restrained Spring Isolators:
 - .1 Spring Isolators:
 - .1 For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
 - .2 Code: Colour code springs for load carrying capacity.
 - .2 Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection.
 - .3 Spring Mounts: Provide with levelling devices, minimum 6 mm thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
 - .4 Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 1.2 mm; meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
 - .5 Restraint: Provide heavy mounting frame and limit stops.
- .3 Closed Spring Isolators:
 - .1 Spring Isolators:
 - .1 For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
 - .2 Code: Colour code springs for load carrying capacity.
 - .2 Type: Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
 - .3 Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection.
 - .4 Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 7 mm clearance.
- .4 Restrained Closed Spring Isolators:
 - .1 Spring Isolators:
 - .1 For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
 - .2 Code: Colour code springs for load carrying capacity.
 - .2 Type: Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
 - .3 Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection.

- .4 Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 7 mm clearance and limit stops.
- .5 Spring Hanger:
 - .1 Spring Isolators:
 - .1 For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
 - .2 Code: Colour code springs for load carrying capacity.
 - .2 Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection.
 - .3 Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
 - .4 Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.
- .6 Neoprene Pad Isolators:
 - .1 Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
 - .1 30 durometer.
 - .2 Minimum 13 mm thick.
 - .3 Maximum loading 275 kPa.
 - .4 Height of ribs: maximum 0.7 times width.
 - .2 Configuration: Single layer.
- .7 Rubber Mount or Hanger: Moulded rubber designed for 13 mm deflection with threaded insert.
- .8 Glass Fibre Pads: Neoprene jacketed pre-compressed moulded glass fibre.

3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install to manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Install isolation for mechanical motor driven equipment throughout, unless specifically noted otherwise
- .3 Install spring hangers without binding.
- .4 On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.
- .5 Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.
- .6 Provide pairs of horizontal limit springs on fans with more than 1.5 kPa static pressure, and on hanger supported, horizontally mounted axial fans.
- .7 Provide resiliently mounted equipment, piping, and ductwork with seismic snubbers. Provide each inertia base with minimum of four seismic snubbers located close to isolators. Snub equipment designated for post disaster use to 1.5 mm maximum clearance. Provide other snubbers with clearance between 4 mm and 7 mm.

- .8 Support piping connections to isolated equipment resiliently for scheduled distance.
 - .1 Up to 100 mm Diameter: First three points of support.
 - .2 125 to 200 mm Diameter: First four points of support.
 - .3 250 mm Diameter and Over: First six points of support.
 - .4 Static deflection of first point shall be twice deflection of equipment. The next two hangers closest to vibration source shall have the greater deflection of 25 mm static deflection or static deflection of isolated equipment. Select remaining isolators for minimum 25 mm static deflection or 1/2 static deflection of isolated equipment.
- .9 Connect wiring to isolated equipment with flexible hanging loop.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- .1 Examine systems to Section 01 45 00.
- .2 Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.3 EQUIPMENT ISOLATION SCHEDULE

	ISOLATED EQUIPMENT	BASE Thickness	ISOLATOR Type	Deflection
.1	Outdoor Condensing Units	On concrete pad	Rubber	
.2	Fans (including HRV)	Suspended	Spring	2"

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Materials and requirements for the identification of piping systems, duct work, valves and controllers, including the installation and location of identification systems

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2 Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and colour coding for mechanical identification.
- .3 Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- .4 Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue literature for each product required.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- .1 Section 01 78 00: Submittals for project closeout.
- .2 Record actual locations of tagged valves.

2 Products

2.1 LANGUAGE

- .1 Identification in English.

2.2 PIPING SYSTEMS GOVERNED BY CODES

- .1 Identification of Natural gas: to CSA/CGA B149.1 and authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Identification of Sprinkler System: to NFPA 13

2.3 NAMEPLATES

- .1 3 mm thick laminated plastic or white anodized aluminum, matte finish, with square corners, letters accurately aligned and machine engraved into core.
- .2 Colours:
 - .1 Hazardous: red letters, white background
 - .2 Elsewhere: black letters, white background (except where required otherwise by applicable Codes)

- .3 Sizes: Conform to following table using a maximum of 25 characters per line.

Size # mm	Sizes (mm)	No. of Lines	Height of Letters (mm)
1	10 x 50	1	3
2	13 x 75	1	5
3	13 x 75	2	3
4	20 x 100	1	8
5	20 x 100	2	5
6	20 x 200	1	8
7	25 x 125	1	12
8	25 x 125	2	8
9	35 x 200	1	20

Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background colour.

2.4 TAGS

- .1 Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background colour. Tag size minimum 40 mm diameter.
- .2 Control Tag: Laminated plastic card with black letters on light contrasting background colour in multiple lines. Tag size minimum 85mm x 55mm. Inscriptions to include function and (where appropriate) fail-safe position
- .3 Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 40 mm diameter with smooth edges.
- .4 Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.5 STENCILS

- .1 Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
- .1 20-30 mm Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 200 mm long colour field, 15 mm high letters.
 - .2 40-50 mm Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 200 mm long colour field, 20 mm high letters.
 - .3 65-150 mm Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 300 mm long colour field, 30 mm high letters.
 - .4 200-250 mm Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 600 mm long colour field, 65 mm high letters.
 - .5 Over 250 mm Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 800 mm long colour field, 90 mm high letters.
 - .6 Ductwork and Equipment: 65 mm high letters.
- .2 Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 23.

2.6 PIPE MARKERS

- .1 Colour: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- .2 Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

- .3 Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- .4 Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright coloured continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 150 mm wide by 0.10 mm thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.7 CEILING TACKS

- .1 Description: Steel with 20 mm diameter colour coded head.
- .2 Colour code as follows:
 - .1 Yellow - HVAC equipment
 - .2 Red - Fire dampers/smoke dampers
 - .3 Green - Plumbing valves
 - .4 Blue - Heating/cooling valves

2.8 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS

- .1 Identify contents by background colour marking, pictogram (as necessary), legend; direction of flow by arrows. To CAN/CGSB 24.3 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Pictograms: where required to Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regulations.
- .3 Legend: Block capitals to sizes and colours listed in CAN/CGSB 24.3.
- .4 Arrows showing direction of flow:
 - .1 Outside diameter of pipe or insulation less than 75 mm: 100 mm long x 50 mm high.
 - .2 Outside diameter of pipe or insulation 75 mm and greater: 150 mm long x 50 mm high.
 - .3 Use double-headed arrows where flow is reversible
- .5 Extent of background colour marking.
 - .1 To full circumference of pipe or insulation.
 - .2 Length to accommodate pictogram, full length of legend and arrows.
- .6 Extent of background colour marking.
- .7 Materials for background colour marking, legend, arrows:
 - .1 Pipes and tubing 20 mm and smaller: waterproof and heat-resistant pressure sensitive plastic marker tags.
 - .2 Other pipes: pressure sensitive plastic-coated cloth or vinyl with protective overcoating, waterproof contact adhesive undercoating, suitable for ambient of 100% RH and continuous operating temperature of 150 degrees C and intermittent temperature of 200 degrees C
- .8 Colours and Legends:
 - .1 Where not listed, obtain direction from Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Colours for legends, arrows: to following table:

Background colour: Legend, arrows:	
Yellow	BLACK
Green	WHITE
Red	WHITE

.3 Background colour marking and legends for piping systems:			
Contents	Background colour marking	Legend	
City water	Green	CITY WATER	
Domestic hot hard water		Green	DOM. HHW
Dom. Hot water recirculation	Green	DOM. HW CIRC	
Domestic cold hard water supply	Green	DOM. CHW	
Domestic cold soft water supply	Green	DOM. CSW	
Sanitary	Green	SAN	
Plumbing vent	Green	SAN. VENT	
Natural gas	to Codes		
Gas regulator vents	to Codes		

2.9 IDENTIFICATION OF DUCTING SYSTEMS

- .1 50 mm high stencilled letters and directional arrows 150 mm long x 50 mm high.
- .2 Colours: back, or co-ordinated with base colour to ensure strong contrast

2.10 VALVES AND CONTROLLERS

- .1 Valves to be complete with brass tags with 12 mm stamped identification data filled with black paint coordinated with Valve Tag List.
- .2 Include flow diagrams for each system, of approved size, showing charts and schedules with identification of each tagged item, valve type, service, function, normal position, location of tagged item.
- .3 Controllers to be complete with controls laminated identification tag.
- .4 Identify all control systems components including but not limited to equipment, components, controls, sensors with control tags specified in this section.

2.11 FIRE DAMPERS

- .1 All new fire dampers shall be tagged with unique tag (FD-1, FD-2 etc.), 12 mm stamped identification data filled with black paint. Contractor shall compile a Fire Damper Tag List and include in O&M. List to identify fire damper tag and location in building.

3 Execution

3.1 PREPARATION

- .1 Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- .2 Prepare surfaces to Section 09 91 23 for stencil painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Perform work in accordance with CAN/CGSB-24.3 except as specified otherwise.
- .2 Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- .3 Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- .4 Apply stencil painting to Section 09 91 23.
- .5 Install plastic pipe markers to manufacturer's written instructions.
- .6 Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe to manufacturer's written instructions.
- .7 Install underground plastic pipe markers 150 to 200 mm below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- .8 Identify equipment including air handling units, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as small in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- .9 Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with control tags.
- .10 Identify thermostats relating to equipment and terminal units with nameplates.
- .11 Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- .12 Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Location of identification not to exceed 6 m on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, adjacent to each change in direction, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction. Provide additional identification at point immediately upstream of major manually operated or automatically controlled valves, and dampers. Where this is not possible, place identification as close as possible, preferably on upstream side
- .13 Identify ductwork with stencilled painting. Identify with air system identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- .14 Identify electric starting switches and remote push button stations with nametags.
- .15 Tag new fire dampers sequentially and record on Fire Damper Tag List.

3.3 VALVE, CONTROLLERS

- .1 Valves and operating controllers, except at plumbing fixtures, or where in plain sight of equipment they serve: Secure tags with non-ferrous chains or closed "S" hooks.
- .2 Install one copy of flow diagrams, valve schedules mounted in frame behind non-glare glass where directed by Owner. Provide one copy (reduced in size if required) in each operating and maintenance manual.
- .3 Number valves in each system consecutively.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Testing, adjustment and balance of air systems.
- .2 Testing, adjustment and balance of water systems.

1.2 SUMMARY

- .1 TAB is used throughout this Section to describe the process, methods and requirements of testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC.
- .2 TAB means to test, adjust and balance to perform in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and to do other work as specified in this section.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS OF TAB PERSONNEL

- .1 Submit names of personnel to perform TAB to Consultant within 90 days of award of contract.
- .2 Personnel performing TAB shall be qualified to standards of AABC and/or NEBB
- .3 Provide documentation confirming qualifications, successful experience.
- .4 TAB: performed in accordance with the requirements of standard under which TAB Firm's qualifications are approved:
 - .1 Associated Air Balance Council, (AABC) National Standards for Total System Balance, MN-1-2002.
 - .2 National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) TABES, Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems-1998.
 - .3 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA), HVAC TAB HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing-2002.
- .5 Recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard: mandatory.
- .6 Use TAB Standard provisions, including checklists, and report forms to satisfy Contract requirements.
- .7 Use TAB Standard for TAB, including qualifications for TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments.
- .8 Where instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in TAB Standard, use manufacturer's recommendations.
- .9 TAB Standard quality assurance provisions such as performance guarantees form part of this contract.
 - .1 For systems or system components not covered in TAB Standard, use TAB procedures developed by TAB Specialist.
 - .2 Where new procedures, and requirements, are applicable to Contract requirements have been published or adopted by body responsible for TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are mandatory.

1.4 PURPOSE OF TAB

- .1 Test to verify proper and safe operation, determine actual point of performance, evaluate qualitative and quantitative performance of equipment, systems and controls at design, average and low loads using actual or simulated loads
- .2 Adjust and regulate equipment and systems to meet specified performance requirements and to achieve specified interaction with other related systems under normal and emergency loads and operating conditions.
- .3 Balance systems and equipment to regulate flow rates to match load requirements over full operating ranges.

1.5 CO-ORDINATION

- .1 Schedule time required for TAB (including repairs, re-testing) into project construction and completion schedule to ensure completion before acceptance of project.
- .2 Do TAB of each system independently and subsequently, where interlocked with other systems, in unison with those systems.

1.6 EXCEPTIONS

- .1 TAB of systems and equipment regulated by codes, standards to satisfaction of authority having jurisdiction.

1.7 PRE-TAB REVIEW

- .1 Review contract documents before project construction is started confirm in writing to Consultant adequacy of provisions for TAB and other aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of TAB.
- .2 Review specified standards and report to Consultant in writing proposed procedures which vary from standard.
- .3 During construction, co-ordinate location and installation of TAB devices, equipment, accessories, measurement ports and fittings.

1.8 START-UP

- .1 Follow start-up procedures as recommended by equipment manufacturer unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Follow special start-up procedures specified elsewhere in Division 23.

1.9 OPERATION OF SYSTEMS DURING TAB

- .1 Operate systems for length of time required for TAB and as required by Consultant for verification of TAB reports.

1.10 START OF TAB

- .1 Notify Consultant 7 days prior to start of TAB.
- .2 Start TAB when building is essentially completed, including:
- .3 Installation of ceilings, doors, windows, other construction affecting TAB.

- .4 Application of weatherstripping, sealing, and caulking.
- .5 Pressure, leakage, other tests specified elsewhere Division 23.
- .6 Provisions for TAB installed and operational.
- .7 Start-up, verification for proper, normal and safe operation of mechanical and associated electrical and control systems affecting TAB including but not limited to:
 - .1 Proper thermal overload protection in place for electrical equipment.
 - .2 Air systems:
 - .1 Filters in place, clean.
 - .2 Duct systems clean.
 - .3 Ducts, air shafts, ceiling plenums are airtight to within specified tolerances.
 - .4 Correct fan rotation.
 - .5 Fire, smoke, volume control dampers installed and open.
 - .6 Coil fins combed, clean.
 - .7 Access doors, installed, closed.
 - .8 Outlets installed, volume control dampers open.

1.11 APPLICATION TOLERANCES

- .1 Do TAB to following tolerances of design values:
 - .1 Other HVAC systems: plus 5 %, minus 5 %.

1.12 ACCURACY TOLERANCES

- .1 Measured values accurate to within plus or minus 2 % of actual values.

1.13 INSTRUMENTS

- .1 Use accurate instruments for measurements. Prior to TAB, submit to Consultant list of instruments used together with serial numbers.
- .2 Calibrate in accordance with requirements of most stringent of referenced standard for either applicable system or HVAC system.
- .3 Calibrate within 3 months of TAB. Provide certificate of calibration to Consultant.
- .4 Provide calibration histories for each instrument. Re-calibration or use of other instruments may be requested when accuracy of readings is questionable.

1.14 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit, prior to commencement of TAB:
- .2 Submit proposed methodology and procedures for performing TAB if different from referenced standard.

1.15 PRELIMINARY TAB REPORT

- .1 Submit for checking and approval of Consultant, prior to submission of formal TAB report, sample of rough TAB sheets. Include:
 - .1 Details of instruments used.
 - .2 Details of TAB procedures employed.
 - .3 Calculations procedures.
 - .4 Summaries.

1.16 TAB REPORT

- .1 Format in accordance with referenced standard.
- .2 TAB report to show results in SI units and to include:
 - .1 Project record drawings.
 - .2 System schematics.
- .3 Submit 4 copies of TAB Report to Consultant for verification and approval, in English in D-ring binders, complete with index tabs.

1.17 VERIFICATION

- .1 Reported results subject to verification by Consultant.
- .2 Provide personnel and instrumentation to verify up to 30 % of reported results.
- .3 Number and location of verified results as directed by Consultant.
- .4 Pay costs to repeat TAB as required to satisfaction of Consultant.

1.18 SETTINGS

- .1 After TAB is completed to satisfaction of Departmental Representative, replace drive guards, close access doors, lock devices in set positions, ensure sensors are at required settings.
- .2 Permanently mark settings to allow restoration at any time during life of facility. Do not eradicate or cover markings.

1.19 COMPLETION OF TAB

- .1 TAB considered complete when final TAB Report received and approved by Consultant.

1.20 AIR SYSTEMS

- .1 Measurements: to include as appropriate for systems, equipment, components, controls: air velocity, static pressure, flow rate, pressure drop (or loss), temperatures (dry bulb, wet bulb, dewpoint), duct cross-sectional area, RPM, electrical power, voltage, noise, vibration.
- .2 Locations of equipment measurements: to include as appropriate:
 - .1 Inlet and outlet of dampers, filter, coil, humidifier, fan, other equipment causing changes in conditions.
 - .2 At controllers, controlled device.
- .3 Locations of systems measurements to include as appropriate: main ducts, main branch, sub-branch, run-out (or grille, register or diffuser).

1.21 OTHER TAB REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Measurement of noise from equipment specified in Division 23.
 - .1 As specified elsewhere or as required to prove Noise Performance when operating performance is questioned.

1.22 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Submission procedures.
- .2 Provide copies of complete final TAB report for Operation and Maintenance manual

1.23 BALANCE REPORTS

- .1 Balance reports to include the following at minimum (data shall always include design and actual measured data):
 - .1 Title Page: Company Name, Address, and Telephone Number; Project Name, Location, Architect, Engineer, and Project Contractor.
 - .2 Include types, serial number and dates of calibration of instruments used.
 - .3 Air Systems (Furnace and HRV): Location, Local Identification, Manufacturer, Model, Size, Arrangement, discharge and class, Supply Air Flow, Return/Exhaust Air Flow, Outside Air Flow, Static Pressures, Fan RPM, inlet and outlet dry bulb and wet bulb temperatures.
 - .4 Duct air quantities: Mains, Branches, Outside Air and Exhausts (Maximum and Minimum), Duct sizes; Number of pressure readings; Sum of velocity measurements; Average velocity; duct air flow rate.
 - .5 Exhaust Fan Data: Location, Manufacturer, Model, Specified and Actual Air Flow, Static Pressure, and Fan RPM.
 - .6 Electric Motors: Manufacturer, HP/BHP, Phase, Voltage, Amperage (maximum operating and full load), RPM, Service Factor, Starter Heater Elements.
 - .7 V-Belt Drive: Identification/Location, Driven Sheave Diameter and RPM belt Size and Quantity, Motor Sheave Diameter and RPM.
 - .8 Air Inlets and Outlets: Outlet identification location and Designation; Manufacturer's catalogue identification and type; Application factors; air velocities; air flow rates; Deflector vane or diffuser cone settings.

2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

3 Execution

3.1 PREPARATION

- .1 Before adjusting and balancing, verify that systems are complete and operable. Ensure temperature control systems are complete and operable, thermal overload protection is in place, final filters installed, hydronic systems, flushed, filled, and vented.
- .2 Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Consultant to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- .3 Recorded data shall represent actually measured, or observed condition.

3.2 GENERAL PROCEDURES

- .1 Balance to maximum measured flow, allowable deviation as specified.
- .2 Permanently mark settings on valves, splitters, dampers, and other adjustment devices.
- .3 Subsequent to correctional work, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that any such disruption has been rectified.
- .4 At final inspection, re-check random selections of data recorded in report. Re-check points of areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

- .5 Check and adjust systems approximately six (6) months after final acceptance and submit report.
- .6 The Balancing Contractor shall include the cost of sheave changes necessary to achieve specified air flow within limits specified.

3.3 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURES

- .1 Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return and exhaust air quantities. Permanently mark settings of damper and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored.
- .2 Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross-sectional area of duct.
- .3 Measure air quantities at each air inlet and outlet. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities.
- .4 Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Where Variable Frequency Drives (VFDs) are installed, utilize VFDs to adjust fan speed. Provide drive changes where required.
- .5 Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate - full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate - full heating.
- .6 Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- .7 Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Materials and methods for pressure testing ducts over 5 m in length, forming part of a supply, return or exhaust ductwork system directly or indirectly connected to air handling equipment.
 - .2 Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .2 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA)
 - .1 SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 1985.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Test Reports: submit test reports indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties. Include pressure test information and results as follows:
 - .1 Submit proposed report form and test report format to Departmental Representative for approval at least three months before proposed date of first series of tests. Do not start tests until approval received in writing from Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Prepare report of results and submit to Departmental Representative within 7 days of completion of tests. Include:
 - .1 Schematic of entire system.
 - .2 Schematic of section under test showing test site.
 - .3 Required and achieved static pressures.
 - .4 Orifice differential pressure at test sites.
 - .5 Permissible and actual leakage flow rate (L/s) for test sites.
 - .6 Witnessed certification of results.
 - .3 Include test reports in final TAB report.
 - .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .5 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - .6 Manufacturer's field reports specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Pre-Installation Meetings:
 - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning work of this Section and on-site installations in accordance with Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Chart.
 - .1 Verify project requirements.
 - .2 Review installation conditions.
 - .3 Co-ordination with other building subtrades.

- .4 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- .2 Health and Safety:
 - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

2 Products

2.1 TEST INSTRUMENTS

- .1 Test apparatus to include:
 - .1 Fan capable of producing required static pressure.
 - .2 Duct section with calibrated orifice plate mounted and accurately located pressure taps.
 - .3 Flow measuring instrument compatible with the orifice plate.
 - .4 Calibration curves for orifice plates used.
 - .5 Flexible duct for connecting to ductwork under test.
 - .6 Smoke bombs for visual inspections.
- .2 Test apparatus: accurate to within +/- 3 % of flow rate and pressure.
- .3 Submit details of test instruments to be used to Departmental Representative at least one month before anticipated start date.
- .4 Test instruments: calibrated and certificate of calibration deposited with Departmental Representative no more than 28 days before start of tests.
- .5 Re-calibrated every six months thereafter.

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Do not conceal or cover ductwork or equipment until inspected by consultant and tested.
- .2 Provide equipment, materials and labour for tests and pay expenses. Use test instruments by approved laboratory or manufacturer and furnish certificate showing degree of accuracy.
- .3 Test instruments shall have been calibrated within one year.
- .4 Install permanent gauges and thermometers just prior to tests to avoid changes in calibration.

- .5 Before adjusting and balancing, verify that systems are complete and operable. Ensure temperature control systems are complete and operable, thermal overload protection is in place, final filters installed, hydronic systems, flushed, filled, and vented.
- .6 Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Consultant to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- .7 Recorded data shall represent actually measured, or observed condition. And shall be included in O&M Manual

3.3 TEST PROCEDURES

- .1 Maximum lengths of ducts to be tested consistent with capacity of test equipment.
- .2 Section of duct to be tested to include:
 - .1 Fittings, branch ducts, tap-ins, fire dampers.
- .3 Repeat tests until specified leakage at test pressures are attained. Bear costs for repairs and repetition to tests.
- .4 Base partial system leakage calculations on SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- .5 Seal leaks that can be heard or felt, regardless of their contribution to total leakage.

3.4 SITE TOLERANCES

- .1 Allowable system leakage tolerances are to follow SMACNA Leakage standards as specified under ductwork.
- .2 Evaluation of test results to use surface area of duct and pressure in duct as basic parameters.

3.5 TESTING

- .1 Test ducts before installation of insulation or other forms of concealment.
- .2 Test after seals have cured.
- .3 Test when ambient temperature will not affect effectiveness of seals and gaskets.
- .4 Low Pressure Ducts: Test for tightness such that leakage is inaudible and not detectable by feel. Check for audible leaks at 250 Pa above duct design operating pressure.
- .5 Low Pressure Ductwork: Check for audible leaks. Test for tightness as specified by the SMACNA Manuals at a duct leakage classification of 3 with a static pressure equal to 2 times the external static pressure of the associated air system.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Performance Verification:
 - .1 Departmental Representative to witness tests and to verify reported results.
 - .2 To be certified by same TAB agency approved by Departmental Representative to undertake TAB on this project.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - .1 ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-01, SI; Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM B209M, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 - .2 ASTM C335, Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.
 - .3 ASTM C411, Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
 - .4 ASTM C449/C449M, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
 - .5 ASTM C547, Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
 - .6 ASTM C553, Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
 - .7 ASTM C612, Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - .8 ASTM C795, Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
 - .9 ASTM C921-(1998)e1, Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.

- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CGSB 51-GP-52Ma, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.

- .4 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC): National Insulation Standards (R1999).

- .5 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
 - .2 CAN/ULC-S701, Thermal Insulation Polyotrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- .1 For purposes of this section:
 - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services and equipment in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
 - .2 "EXPOSED" - will mean "not concealed" as defined herein.
 - .3 Insulation systems - insulation material, fasteners, jackets, and other accessories.

- .2 TIAC Codes:
 - .1 CRD: Code Round Ductwork,
 - .2 CRF: Code Rectangular Finish.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit for approval manufacturer's catalogue literature related to installation, fabrication for duct jointing recommendations.

1.4 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Installation instructions to include procedures used, and installation standards achieved.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Installer: specialist in performing work of this section, and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project, qualified to standards of TIAC.
- .2 Materials: UL listed; flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84.
- .3 Do work to TIAC standards.
- .4 Deliver material to job site in original non-broken factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's density and thickness.
- .5 Perform work at ambient and equipment temperatures as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Make good separation of joints or cracking of insulation due to thermal movement or poor workmanship.

2 Products

2.1 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING

- .1 In accordance with CAN/ULC-S102:
 - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
 - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

2.2 INSULATION

- .1 Mineral fibre: as specified includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24 deg.C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335. Maximum "K" factor to be 0.035 W/m. deg.K (0.24 BTU in/hr/sq.ft. Deg.K) to ASTM C5553.
- .3 TIAC Class C-1: Rigid mineral fibre board to ASTM C612, unfaced or faced with vapour retarder jacket; ksi value of 0.035 at 24 degrees C.
- .4 TIAC Code C-2: mineral fibre blanket to ASTM C553 with or without factory applied vapour retarder jacket; ksi value of 0.035 at 24 degrees C

- .5 Flexible Duct Liner: Flexible non-combustible mineral fiber blanket to ASTM C 1071 Type 1; ksi value of 0.035 at 24 degrees C, 24 kg/cu m minimum density; coated air side for maximum 20.3 m/s air velocity. Minimum NRC value of 0.65 at 25mm to ASTM 423.
- .6 Rigid Duct Liner: semi-rigid non-combustible mineral fiber to ASTM C 1071 Type 2; ksi value of 0.035 at 24 degrees C, 48 kg/cu m minimum density; coated air side for maximum 20.3 m/s air velocity. Minimum NRC value of 0.7 at 25mm to ASTM 423.

2.3 JACKETS

- .1 Interior Applications:
 - .1 Vapour Barrier Jackets: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
 - .2 PVC Jackets: One piece, high-gloss pre-moulded type, 0.8 mm (30mls) thick. Jackets exposed to outdoor use or flourescent lighting shall be ultra-violet ray resistant.
 - .3 Canvas Jackets: ULC listed treated cotton fabric, 220 g/sq.m. to ASTM C 921
 - .4 Aluminum Jackets: 0.51 mm thick; stucco embossed.
- .2 Exterior Applications:
 - .1 Aluminum Jackets: 0.51 mm thick; stucco embossed.
 - .2 Stainless Steel Jackets: Type 304 stainless steel; 0.25 mm thick, stucco embossed
 - .3 Outdoor Jacket: Coated glass fibre sheet, 16 kg/sq m.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Bands: 20 mm wide; 0.38 mm thick stainless steel.
- .2 Insulating Cement: Hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- .3 Fibrous Glass Cloth: Untreated; 305 g/sq m weight.
- .4 Adhesives: Compatible with insulation, waterproof, fire-retardant type.
- .5 Impale Anchors: Galvanized steel, 2 mm diameter with 35mm diameter head, length as required for insulation.
- .6 Joint Tape: self adhesive reinforced aluminum, minimum 50mm wide
- .7 Tie Wire: stainless steel, 1.5 mm.
- .8 Outdoor vapour retarder mastic:
 - .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation
 - .2 Fibrous glass cloth

3 Execution

3.1 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Pressure testing of ductwork systems complete, witnessed and certified.
- .2 Surfaces clean, dry, free from foreign material.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC National Standards
- .2 Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated.
- .3 Use 2 layers with staggered joints when required nominal thickness exceeds 75 mm.
- .4 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
 - .1 Ensure hangers, and supports are outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .5 Fasteners: install at 300 mm on centre in horizontal and vertical directions, minimum 2 rows each side.
- .6 Apply high compressive strength insulation where insulation may be compressed by weight of ductwork.
- .7 Locate insulation or cover seams in least visible location.
- .8 Provide recovering jackets on exposed insulation throughout, including equipment room. Insulation located in crawl spaces, shafts and suspended ceiling spaces is not considered exposed. Use pre-sized paper under recovering at uneven insulated surfaces.
- .9 External Duct Insulation:
 - .1 Secure insulation with vapour barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapour barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 - .2 Secure insulation without vapour barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
 - .3 Install without sag on underside of duct work. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners to prevent sagging. Seal vapour barrier penetrations with vapour barrier adhesive. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators.
- .10 Exposed Rectangular: Secure rigid insulation with 50% coverage of adhesive and 12 gauge galvanized impale anchor tabs on 400 mm (16") centres. Seal joints and breaks with 250 mm (10") wide strips of open mesh glass cloth or tape imbedded between 2 coats of vapour barrier sealant. Point up other joints and breaks with hydraulic setting cement.
- .11 Round Duct and Concealed Rectangular Duct: Adhere flexible insulation to ductwork with adhesive applied in 150 mm (6") wide strips on 400 mm (16") centres. Provide 16 gauge annealed tie wire tied, spiral wound or half hitched at 200 mm (8") centres for securing duct insulation until adhesive sets. Butt insulation and seal joints and breaks with 50 mm (2") lap of foil adhered over joint.

- .12 Acoustic lining: Apply to interior of ducts where shown.
 - .1 Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage. Secure insulation with mechanical fasteners on 375 mm centres maximum on top and side of duct work with dimension exceeding 500 mm. Seal and smooth joints. Seal vapour barrier penetrations with vapour barrier adhesive. Cut off excess fastener length and cover with brush coat of mastic.
 - .2 Use 25 mm (1") thick insulation unless otherwise noted.
 - .3 Provide vapour barrier located on the warm side for outside air intakes.
 - .4 Ducts with acoustic insulation do not require external thermal insulation
 - .5 Ductwork dimensions indicated on drawings include insulation thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION - JACKETS

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC standards and manufacturers written requirements.
- .2 Provide recovering jackets on exposed insulation throughout, including equipment room. Insulation located in crawl spaces, shafts and suspended ceiling spaces is not considered exposed. Use pre-sized paper under recovering at uneven insulated surfaces.

3.4 DUCTWORK INSULATION SCHEDULE

.1 Insulation types and thicknesses: conform to following table:

System	TIAC Code	Vapour Retarder	Thickness (mm)
Rectangular cold and dual temperature supply air ducts	C-1	yes	50
Round cold and dual temperature supply air ducts	C-2	yes	50
Supply, return and exhaust ducts exposed in space being served	none, unless indicated otherwise on drawings		
O/A and Mixing plenums	C-1	yes	50
Exhaust duct between fan and louvre/discharge	C-1	Yes	50
Acoustically lining	none		25

- .2 Exposed round ducts 600 mm and larger, smaller sizes where subject to abuse:

- .1 Use TIAC code C-1 insulation, scored to suit diameter of duct.
 - .1 Finishes: conform to following TIAC codes noted in table:

	Rectangular	Round
Indoor, concealed	none	none
Indoor, exposed within mechanical room	CRF/1	CRD/2
Indoor, exposed elsewhere	CRF/2	CRD/3
Outdoor, exposed to precipitation	CRF/3	CRD/4
Outdoor, elsewhere	CRF/4	CRD/5

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Thermal insulation for piping and piping accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - .1 ASHRAE Standard 90.1-01, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings (IESNA co-sponsored; ANSI approved; Continuous Maintenance Standard).
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM B209M-04, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate Metric.
 - .2 ASTM C335-04, Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.
 - .3 ASTM C411-04, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
 - .4 ASTM C449/C449M-00, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
 - .5 ASTM C533-2004, Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
 - .6 ASTM C547-2003, Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
 - .7 ASTM C795-03, Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
 - .8 ASTM C921-03a, Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CGSB 51-GP-52Ma-89, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-51.53-95, Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Jacketing Sheet, for Insulated Pipes, Vessels and Round Ducts
- .4 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA), 1995, c. 37.
 - .2 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999, c. 33.
 - .3 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (TDGA), 1992, c. 34.
- .5 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .6 Manufacturer's Trade Associations
 - .1 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC): National Insulation Standards (Revised 2004).
- .7 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-03, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

- .2 CAN/ULC-S701-01, Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.
- .3 CAN/ULC-S702-1997, Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings
- .4 CAN/ULC-S702.2-03, Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings, Part 2: Application Guidelines.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- .1 For purposes of this section:
 - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
 - .2 "EXPOSED" - will mean "not concealed" as specified.
- .2 TIAC ss:
 - .1 CRF: Code Rectangular Finish.
 - .2 CPF: Code Piping Finish.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Applicator: Company specializing in mechanical insulation application with three years minimum experience.
- .2 Materials: UL listed; flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84.
- .3 Do work to TIAC standards.
- .4 Deliver material to job site in original non-broken factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's density and thickness.
- .5 Perform work at ambient and equipment temperatures as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Make good separation of joints or cracking of insulation due to thermal movement or poor workmanship.

2 Products

2.1 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING

- .1 In accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.
 - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
 - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

2.2 INSULATION

- .1 Mineral fibre specified includes glass fibre and rock wool. Insulation on steam lines to be rock wool only, glass fibre is not permitted.
 - .1 TIAC Code A-1; rigid pre-moulded mineral fibre to ASTM C 547 with or without factory applied vapour retarder jacket; ksi value of 0.035 at 24 degrees
 - .2 TIAC Code A-3: rigid pre-moulded mineral fibre to ASTM C 547 with or without factory applied vapour retarder jacket for high temperature applications; ksi value of 0.072 at 260 degrees C

- .3 TIAC Code A-6: flexible unicellular tubular elastomer to ASTM C534; ksi value of 0.04 at 24 degrees C
- .4 TIAC Code C-2: mineral fibre blanket to ASTM C553 with or without factory applied vapour retarder jacket. Thermal conductivity; ksi value of 0.04 at 24 deg.C

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Bands: 20 mm wide; 0.38 mm thick stainless steel.
- .2 Insulating Cement: Hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- .3 Fibrous Glass Cloth: Untreated; 305 g/sq m weight.
- .4 Adhesives: Compatible with insulation, waterproof, fire-retardant type.
- .5 Impale Anchors: Galvanized steel, 2 mm diameter with 35mm diameter head, length as required for insulation.
- .6 Joint Tape: self adhesive reinforced aluminum, minimum 50mm wide
- .7 Tie Wire: stainless steel, 1.5 mm.
- .8 Outdoor vapour retarder mastic:
 - .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation
 - .2 Fibrous glass cloth

2.4 JACKETS

- .1 Interior Applications:
 - .1 Vapour Barrier Jackets: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
 - .2 PVC Jackets: One piece, high-gloss pre-moulded type, 0.8 mm (30mls) thick. Jackets exposed to outdoor use or fluorescent lighting shall be ultra-violet ray resistant.
 - .3 Canvas Jackets: ULC listed treated cotton fabric, 220 g/sq.m. to ASTM C 921
 - .4 Aluminum Jackets: 0.51 mm thick; stucco embossed.
- .2 Exterior Applications:
 - .1 Aluminum Jackets: 0.51 mm thick; stucco embossed.
 - .2 Stainless Steel Jackets: Type 304 stainless steel; 0.25 mm thick, stucco embossed
 - .3 Outdoor Jacket: Coated glass fibre sheet, 16 kg/sq m.

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENT

- .1 Pressure testing of piping systems and adjacent equipment to be complete, witnessed and certified.
- .2 Surfaces clean, dry, free from foreign material.

3.3 INSTALLATION ON PIPING

- .1 Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and TIAC National standards.
- .2 Continue insulation with vapour barrier through penetrations. pack around pipes with fire proof self-supporting insulation material, properly sealed.
- .3 In exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- .4 Provide insulation with vapour barrier when medium conveyed may be below ambient temperature and as noted on schedules.
- .5 Insulate fittings and valves on pipe systems.
- .6 On insulated piping with vapour barrier, insulate fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints. Cover with open mesh glass cloth sealed with vapour barrier sealant.
- .7 On insulated piping without vapour barrier and piping conveying fluids 60 degrees C or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation at such locations.
- .8 Provide an insert of cork or other heavy density material not less than 150 mm long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation, between support shield and piping, but under the finish jacket, on piping 50 mm diameter or larger.
- .9 Neatly finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- .10 Handicap Plumbing Fixtures: Insulate trap and drain with 25 mm (1") fibreglass insulation complete with high gloss white PVC jacket. Refer to Plumbing specifications.
- .11 Each and every chilled water pipe fitting and accessories located outside of the mechanical room shall be insulated to prevent sweating on exposed parts, this includes all unions, balancing valves, strainers, drains, air vent stems, etc. All parts utilized in maintaining the system shall be insulated with removable insulation. In mechanical rooms, insulation may be omitted on equipment where drain pans are provided including pumps and associated inlet valves.

3.4 INSTALLATION - JACKETS

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC standards and manufacturers written requirements.
- .2 Indoor, Concealed Pipes: Apply pipe insulation with an integral all-service jacket complete with vapour barrier if specified. Secure jacketing using appropriate fastenings on approximately 100mm centres. Cover longitudinal and circumferential joints with jacket finishing tape neatly applied. Alternately secure jacketing using integral self-sealing lap and self-sealing circumferential joint strips. Fittings, (valves and strainers if specified) not finished with PVC covers shall be covered with a hard coat cement and finish with treated fitting fabric applied with fabric adhesive. Finish jackets as scheduled.
- .3 Indoor, Exposed Applications: Insulate as for concealed applications. Finish jacket to be as indicated in schedule. Where indicated by Architect to be painted, finish insulation with canvas jacket; size for finish painting.
- .4 Exterior Applications: Vapour barrier jacket, covered with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapour barrier cement. Lap joints 75 mm (3") minimum and seal with compatible waterproof lap cement.
- .5 Provide recovering jackets on exposed insulation throughout, including equipment room. Insulation located in crawl spaces, shafts and suspended ceiling spaces is not considered exposed. Use pre-sized paper under recovering at uneven insulated surfaces.
- .6 Metal Jackets: Over the pipe insulation apply metal jacketing using necessary fastenings on approximately 150mm centres. Over insulated fittings, (valve bodies, valve bonnets, strainers and flanges etc. as specified) apply metal jacket or preformed metal fitting covers to provide a complete jacket system. Secure with necessary fastenings.
- .7 PVC Jackets: Over the pipe insulation apply PVC jacketing using necessary fastenings on approximately 100mm centres. Cover longitudinal and circumferential joints with finishing tape neatly applied. Over insulated fittings, valve bodies, valve bonnets, strainers and flanges if specified) apply PVC jacket or preformed PVC fitting covers to provide a complete jacket system. Secure with appropriate fastenings and jacket finishing tape.

3.5 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULES

- .1 Includes valves, valve bonnets, strainers, flanges, fittings and all associated equipment unless otherwise specified.
- .2 TIAC Code: A-1.
 - .1 Seals: lap seal adhesive, lagging adhesive.
 - .2 Installation: TIAC Code 1501-H.
- .3 TIAC Code: A-3.
 - .1 Seals: VR lap seal adhesive, VR lagging adhesive.
 - .2 Installation: TIAC Code: 1501-C.

- .4 TIAC Code: A-6.
 - .1 Seals: lap seal adhesive, lagging adhesive.
 - .2 Installation: to TIAC standards.

- .5 TIAC Code: C-2 vapour retarder jacket.
 - .1 Seals: lap seal adhesive, lagging adhesive.
 - .2 Installation: TIAC Code: 1501-C.

- .6 Thickness of insulation as listed in following table.
 - .1 Run-outs to individual units and equipment not exceeding 4000 mm long.
 - .2 Do not insulate exposed runouts to plumbing fixtures, chrome plated piping, valves, fittings.
 - .3 Chilled water insulation thicknesses are listed such that a minimum of 25mm is maintained over all fittings, valves and accessories.
 - .4 Note that in accordance with the National Energy Code of Canada for Buildings HVAC piping located outside the building envelope shall be insulated to the thickness specified for steam over 175 Deg.C. This requirement does not alter the TIAC Code defining the type of insulation to be used.

Application (mm)	Temp deg.C.	TIAC code	Pipe sizes (NPS) & insulation thickness				
			Run out	to 1	1 1/4 to 2	2 1/2 to 4	5 to 6
Hot Water	60 - 94	A-1	25	38	38	38	38 38
Hot Water	up to 59	A-1	25	25	25	25	38 38
Cold Water		A-3	25	25	25	25	25 25
Refrigerant	4 - 13	A-6	25	25	25	25	25 25
Refrigerant	below 4	A-6	25	25	38	38	38 38
Cooling Coil cond. drain and pan		C-2	25	25	25	25	25 25

- .7 Finishes:
 - .1 Exposed indoors: PVC jacket
 - .2 Exposed in mechanical rooms: PVC jacket.
 - .3 Concealed, indoors: canvas on valves, fittings. No further finish.
 - .4 Use vapour retarder jacket on TIAC code A-3, A-6 and C-2 insulation compatible with insulation.
 - .5 Outdoors: water-proof aluminum jacket.
 - .6 Finish attachments: SS screws, at 150 mm on centre. Seals: wing.
 - .7 Installation: to appropriate TIAC code CRF/1 through CPF

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM E202-04, Standard Test Methods for Analysis of Ethylene Glycols and Propylene Glycols.

1.2 CLEANING AND START-UP OF MECHANICAL PIPING SYSTEMS

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 08 02 - Cleaning and Start-up of Mechanical Piping Systems.

2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

3 Execution

3.1 PREPARATION

- .1 Do not conceal or cover piping, fixtures or equipment until inspected by consultant and tested.
- .2 Provide equipment, materials and labour for tests and pay expenses. Use test instruments by approved laboratory or manufacturer and furnish certificate showing degree of accuracy.
- .3 Test instruments shall have been calibrated within one year
- .4 Install permanent gauges and thermometers just prior to tests to avoid changes in calibration.
- .5 Carry out hydraulic tests for 8 hours and maintain pressure. Where leakage occurs, repair and re-test.
- .6 Before adjusting and balancing, verify that systems are complete and operable. Ensure temperature control systems are complete and operable, thermal overload protection is in place, final filters installed, hydronic systems, flushed, filled, and vented.
- .7 Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Consultant to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- .8 Recorded data shall represent actually measured, or observed condition.

3.2 PRESSURE TESTS

- .1 Domestic Water Piping: Test to 1-1/2 times maximum working pressure or 1034 kPa (150 psi) water pressure measured at system low point.
- .2 Drainage Systems: Test by filling with water to produce water pressure of 30 kPa (10') minimum and 75 kPa (25') maximum. Check for proper grade and obstruction by ball test.

- .3 Refrigerant Piping: Test with nitrogen to 2070 kPa on high pressure side and 1035 kPa on low side and refrigerant halide torch test.
- .4 Gas Piping: Test as required by authority having jurisdiction.
- .5 Check system during application of test pressure including visual check for leakage of water test medium, soap bubble test for air or nitrogen test medium and halide torch for refrigerant medium.
- .6 During hot and cold piping system tests, check linear expansion at elbows, U bends, expansion joints, and offsets for proper clearance.
- .7 When using water as test medium for system not using water or steam, evacuate and dehydrate the piping and certify the lines are dry. Use agency specializing in this type of work.
- .8 Should tests indicate defective work or variance with specified requirements, make changes immediately to correct the defects. Correct leaks by remaking joints in screwed fittings, cutting out and rewelding welded joints, remaking joints in copper lines. Do not caulk.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TESTS

- .1 Conduct performance tests to demonstrate equipment and systems meet specified requirements after mechanical installations are completed and pressure tested. Conduct tests as soon as conditions permit. Make changes, repairs, and adjustments required as tests may indicate prior to operating tests.
- .2 Lubricate bearings, adjust and/or replace and set direct and "V" belt drives for proper alignment and tension.
- .3 Calibrate and adjust thermostats, thermometers, gauges, linkage and dampers. Control valves shall operate freely.
- .4 Operate and test motors and speed switches for correct wiring and sequences. Check overload heaters in motor starters.
- .5 Replace disposable filters with new testing filters and remove, clean and reinstall washable filters prior to conducting testing.
- .6 Clean fan wheel and coils prior to conducting tests.
- .7 Remove, clean, and reinstall strainers prior to conducting tests.
- .8 Fasten loose and rattling pieces of equipment. Unit heaters, pumps and other equipment shall operate quietly.
- .9 Make operating tests for minimum of 5 days during heating season and cooling season of first year of operation and at times when directed, for proper setting of controls under peak load conditions.
- .10 Provide services of mechanics and manufacturer's representatives, ladders, tools and associated equipment required to assist the Owner in final tests.
- .11 Conduct final operating tests in presence of the Owner. Vary loads to illustrate start-up and shut-down sequence and simulate emergency Conditions for safety shut-downs, with automatic and manual reset. Repair and test defects until satisfactory. Make final adjustments to suit exact building conditions.

- .12 Provide manufacturer's start-ups and reports as specified under specific equipment. Provide copies reports in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- .13 Subject gas fired appliances rated in excess of 117 kW to an operational test established by the authority having jurisdiction and to pass this test before being approved for operation.

3.4 POTABLE WATER SYSTEMS

- .1 When cleaning is completed and system filled:
 - .1 Verify performance of equipment and systems as specified elsewhere in Division 22, 23 or 25.
 - .2 Check for proper operation of water hammer arrestors. Run one outlet for 10 seconds, then shut of water immediately. If water hammer occurs, replace water hammer arrestor or recharge air chambers. Repeat for each outlet and flush valve.
 - .3 Confirm water quality consistent with supply standards, verifying that no residuals remain resulting from flushing and/or cleaning.

3.5 SANITARY AND STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- .1 Ensure that traps are fully and permanently primed.
- .2 Ensure that fixtures are properly anchored, connected to system.
- .3 Operate flush valves and operate each fixture to verify drainage and no leakage.
- .4 Cleanouts: refer to Section 22 42 01 – Plumbing Specialties and Accessories
- .5 Roof drains:
 - .1 Refer to Section 22 42 01 - Plumbing Specialties and Accessories.
 - .2 Remove caps as required.

3.6 REPORTS

- .1 Include record of all tests in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

3.7 TRAINING

- .1 In accordance with Section 21 05 01 - Common Work Results Mechanical.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Materials and installation procedures for electric heating and cooling controls.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
 - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

- .1 All electrical low-voltage control wiring, including interlock wiring, required for the equipment supplied by Mechanical, except where otherwise noted, shall be supplied and installed by Mechanical or their subtrades.
- .2 All mechanical control wiring 50 volts or more shall be a minimum of #14 gauge wire. All mechanical control wiring less than 50 volts shall be minimum #18 gauge wire.
- .3 All mechanical control wiring installed by mechanical shall conform with the requirements of the local electrical authority and the Division 26 Electrical specifications.
- .4 Electrical Contractor: Electrical shall provide the following:
 - .1 All power wiring to equipment.
 - .2 Wiring of inline control devices on 120 Vac as indicated on drawings (remote solid state speed controllers for fan operation).

2 Products

2.1 THERMOSTAT (LOW VOLTAGE)

- .1 Low voltage wall thermostat:
 - .1 For use on 24 V circuit at 1.5 A capacity.
 - .2 With heat anticipator adjustable 0.1 to 1.2 A.
 - .3 Temperature setting range: 10 degrees C to 25 degrees C.
 - .4 Without sub-base.

2.2 THERMOSTAT GUARDS

- .1 Thermostat guards: lockable, Slots for air circulation to thermostat.

2.3 FURNACE THERMOSTAT

- .1 Programmable low-voltage thermostat/interface to be supplied with furnace, refer to furnace specifications.

2.4 HRV CONTROL

- .1 Control module for HRV to be supplied with HRV and matched to furnace.

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install control devices and wire to equipment.
- .2 On outside wall, mount thermostats on bracket or insulated pad 25 mm from exterior wall.
- .3 Install remote sensing device and capillary tube in metallic conduit. Conduit enclosing capillary tube must not touch heater or heating cable.
- .4 Install and wire thermostats supplied with mechanical equipment, refer to respective equipment sections.

3.3 FURNACE THERMOSTATS

- .1 Thermostats supplied with Furnace to be installed at location shown on drawings.
- .2 Wire from thermostat to furnace.
- .3 Commission furnace operation and establish programmed schedule for each Furnace.
- .4 Interlock furnace with associated cooling coil and wire from condensing unit to furnace.

3.4 ELECTRIC HEATER LOW VOLTAGE THERMOSTATS

- .1 Install wall mounted adjustable low voltage thermostat supplied with electric heater in locations shown on drawings.
 - .1 Sensor to be installed in accordance with manufacturers requirements
 - .2 Wire from thermostat to transformer on heater.
 - .3 Commission thermostat and ensure heat anticipator is set to electric heat.

3.5 HRV CONTROL

- .1 Provide wiring between HRV controller and furnace to interlock HRV operation with furnace.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Materials and installation for copper tubing and fittings for refrigerant.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - .1 ASME B16.22-01, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder - Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - .2 ASME B16.24-02, Cast Copper Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500.
 - .3 ASME B16.26-88, Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
 - .4 ASME B31.5-01, Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A307-04, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - .2 ASTM B280-03, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA B52-99, Mechanical Refrigeration Code.
- .4 Environment Canada (EC)
 - .1 EPS 1/RA/1-96, Environmental Code of Practice for the Elimination of Fluorocarbon Emissions from Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Systems.
- .5 Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet for piping, fittings and equipment.
 - .2 Submit WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 02 81 01 - Hazardous Materials. Indicate VOC's for adhesive and solvents during application and curing.
- .3 Test Reports: submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .6 Closeout submittals: submit maintenance and engineering data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Comply with Provincial Regulations and Mechanical Refrigeration Codes.
- .2 Pre-Installation Meeting:
 - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning work of this Section and on-site installations in accordance with Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Charts.
 - .1 Verify project requirements.
 - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
 - .3 Co-ordination with other building subtrades.
 - .4 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- .3 Health and Safety:
 - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

1.5 START-UP AND TESTING

- .1 Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil for each refrigeration system. Losses of oil or refrigerant prior to acceptance of equipment or due to defects covered under guarantee shall be replaced. Supply to the Owner, one complete charge of lubricating oil in addition to that placed in the system.
- .2 Charge the system with refrigerant and test entire system for leaks after completion of installation. Repair leaks, put system into operation, and test equipment performance.
- .3 Shut-down system if initial start-up testing takes place in winter and machines are to remain inoperative. Repeat start-up and testing operation at beginning of first cooling season.
- .4 Provide cooling season start-up, winter season shut-down for first year of operation.

2 Products

2.1 TUBING

- .1 Processed for refrigeration installations, deoxidized, dehydrated and sealed.
 - .1 Hard copper: to ASTM B280, type ACR.
 - .2 Annealed copper: to ASTM B280, with minimum wall thickness as per CSA B52 and ASME B31.5.

2.2 FITTINGS

- .1 Service: design pressure 2070 kPa and temperature 121 degrees C.
- .2 Brazed:
 - .1 Fittings: wrought copper to ASME B16.22.
 - .2 Joints: silver solder or copper-phosphorous, 95% Cu-5%P and non-corrosive flux.
- .3 Flanged:
 - .1 Bronze or brass, to ASME B16.24, Class 150 and Class 300.
 - .2 Gaskets: suitable for service.
 - .3 Bolts, nuts and washers: to ASTM A307, heavy series.

- .4 Flared:
 - .1 Bronze or brass, for refrigeration, to ASME B16.26.

2.3 PIPE SLEEVES

- .1 Hard copper or steel, sized to provide 6 mm clearance around between sleeve and uninsulated pipe or between sleeve and insulation.

2.4 VALVES

- .1 22 mm and under: Class 500, 3.5 Mpa, globe or angle non-directional type, diaphragm, packless type, with forged brass body and bonnet, moisture proof seal for below freezing applications, brazed connections.
- .2 Over 22 mm: Class 375, 2.5 Mpa, globe or angle type, diaphragm, packless type, back-seating, cap seal, with cast bronze body and bonnet, moisture proof seal for below freezing applications, brazed connections.

2.5 LIQUID INDICATORS

- .1 Liquid indicators shall be double port type with copper or brass body, and flared or solder ends.
- .2 Provide removable seal caps on each port to inspect refrigerant condition.

2.6 STRAINERS

- .1 Refrigerant strainers shall be angle replaceable cartridge type with brass shell.
- .2 Cartridge material and screen size shall be suitable for refrigerant and pipe material utilized in the system.

2.7 FILTER DRIERS

- .1 Combination filter driers shall be angle type, with brass shell and incorporate a combined straining and drying material.
- .2 Desiccant material shall be replaceable.

2.8 SOLENOID VALVES

- .1 Solenoid valves shall have copper or brass body with flared or screwed ends.
- .2 Coil assembly shall be replaceable.
- .3 Valves shall incorporate a manually operated stem to serve as a bypass in case of coil failure.

2.9 EXPANSION VALVES

- .1 Provide angle type or straight through expansion valves suitable for the refrigerant utilized in the system.
- .2 Valves shall have brass body, internal or external equalizer, adjustable super-heat setting and be complete with capillary tube and remote sensing bulb.

2.10 CHARGING VALVES

- .1 Provide general purpose type refrigerant charging valves with brass body, flared or solder ends and with removable valve core.
- .2 Provide valve inlet with quick coupling connection for ease of charging.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- .1 Flexible connectors shall consist of close pitch corrugated bronze hose with single layer of exterior braiding to provide additional strength and prevent elongation of corrugated section.
- .2 Connectors shall be minimum 9" long and provided with bronze fittings to facilitate connection to equipment.

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 GENERAL

- .1 Install in accordance with CSA B52, EPS1/RA/1 and ASME B31.5, Section 23 05 01 - Installation of Pipework.

3.3 BRAZING PROCEDURES

- .1 Bleed inert gas into pipe during brazing.
- .2 Remove valve internal parts, solenoid valve coils, sight glass.
- .3 Do not apply heat near expansion valve and bulb.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- .1 General:
 - .1 Soft annealed copper tubing: bend without crimping or constriction. Hard drawn copper tubing: do not bend. Minimize use of fittings.
- .2 Hot gas lines:
 - .1 Pitch at least 1:240 down in direction of flow to prevent oil return to compressor during operation.
 - .2 Provide trap at base of risers greater than 2400 mm high and at each 7600 mm thereafter.
 - .3 Provide inverted deep trap at top of risers.
 - .4 Provide double risers for compressors having capacity modulation.
 - .1 Large riser: install traps as specified.
 - .2 Small riser: size for 5.1 m/s at minimum load. Connect upstream of traps on large riser.

3.5 PRESSURE AND LEAK TESTING

- .1 Close valves on factory charged equipment and other equipment not designed for test pressures.

- .2 Leak test to CSA B52 before evacuation to 2MPa and 1MPa on high and low sides respectively.
- .3 Test Procedure: build pressure up to 35 kPa with refrigerant gas on high and low sides. Supplement with nitrogen to required test pressure. Test for leaks with electronic or halide detector. Repair leaks and repeat tests.

3.6 DX EQUIPMENT START-UP AND TESTING

- .1 Refrigeration equipment: Prepare system for start-up by having manufacturer's factory trained representative supervise testing, dehydration and charging of machine. Do start-up including co-ordination on start-up of condensers.
- .2 Testing:
 - .1 Provide sufficient refrigerant, dry nitrogen and refrigeration oil for pressure and operational testing under manufacturer's supervision.
 - .2 Prior to testing ensure that system is complete. Protect relief valves during test procedure. After completion of test, reconnect and make good piping connections and leak test entire system.

3.7 AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNIT

- .1 Check unit for damage before and after placement:
 - .1 Protect and cover exposed units to the elements during construction.
 - .2 Conform to installation drawings. Mount units on roof mounting frame.

3.8 LIQUID INDICATORS

- .1 Provide full size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser. If receiver is used install in liquid line leaving receiver.

3.9 STRAINERS

- .1 Provide full size strainer ahead of each automatic valve. Where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used, install single main liquid line strainer.
- .2 On steel piping systems provide adequate strainer in suction line to remove scale and rust inherent in steel pipe.
- .3 Provide shut-off valve on each side of strainer to facilitate maintenance.

3.10 FILTER-DRIERS

- .1 Filter-driers may be used in systems instead of separate strainers and driers.
- .2 Install with three valve bypass assembly to permit isolation for servicing.

3.11 SOLENOID VALVES

- .1 Provide solenoid valves in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control, in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems and in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into the suction line when system shuts down.
- .2 Provide solenoid valves with manually operated stems.

3.12 EXPANSION VALVES

- .1 Size expansion valves properly to avoid penalty of being undersized at full load and of being excessively oversized at partial load.
- .2 Properly evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine the available pressure drop across the valve.
- .3 Select valves for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 7.2 deg.C of superheat.
- .4 Locate remote expansion valve sensing bulb immediately after evaporator outlet on suction line.

3.13 CHARGING VALVES

- .1 Provide refrigerant charging connections in liquid line between receiver shut-off valve and expansion valve.

3.14 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- .1 In general install suction and hot gas piping connections to compressors with three directional changes for distance of minimum six pipe diameters before reaching point of support.
- .2 Flexible connectors shall only be utilized at or near compressors where it is not physically possible to absorb vibration within piping configuration.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Site Tests/Inspection:
 - .1 Close service valves on factory charged equipment.
- .2 Ambient temperatures to be at least 13 degrees C for at least 12 hours before and during dehydration.
- .3 Use copper lines of largest practical size to reduce evacuation time.
- .4 Use two-stage vacuum pump with gas ballast on 2nd stage capable of pulling 5Pa absolute and filled with dehydrated oil.
- .5 Measure system pressure with vacuum gauge. Take readings with valve between vacuum pump and system closed.
- .6 Triple evacuate system components containing gases other than correct refrigerant or having lost holding charge as follows:
 - .1 Twice to 14 Pa absolute and hold for 4 h.
 - .2 Break vacuum with refrigerant to 14 kPa.
 - .3 Final to 5 Pa absolute and hold for at least 12 h.
 - .4 Isolate pump from system, record vacuum and time readings until stabilization of vacuum.
 - .5 Submit test results to Departmental Representative.
- .7 Charging:
 - .1 Charge system through filter-drier and charging valve on high side. Low side charging not permitted.

- .2 With compressors off, charge only amount necessary for proper operation of system. If system pressures equalize before system is fully charged, close charging valve and start up. With unit operating, add remainder of charge to system.
- .3 Re-purge charging line if refrigerant container is changed during charging process.

- .8 Checks:
 - .1 Make checks and measurements as per manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.
 - .2 Record and report measurements Departmental Representative.

- .9 Manufacturer's Field Services:
 - .1 Have manufacturer of products, supplied under this Section, review Work involved in the handling, installation/application, protection and cleaning, of its products and submit written reports, in acceptable format, to verify compliance of Work with Contract.
 - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, at stages listed:
 - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work, or other Work, on which the Work of this Section depends, is complete but before installation begins.
 - .2 Twice during progress of Work at 25% and 60% complete.
 - .3 Upon completion of the Work, after cleaning is carried out.
 - .4 Obtain reports, within 3 days of review, and submit, immediately to Departmental Representative.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Metal duct work.
- .2 Nonmetal duct work.
- .3 Casing and plenums.
- .4 Duct cleaning.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM A36/A36M - Carbon Structural Steel.
- .2 ASTM A90/A90M - Weight (Mass) of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings.
- .3 ASTM A167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- .4 ASTM A480/A480M - General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- .5 ASTM A568/A568M - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled.
- .6 ASTM A653/A653M - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .7 ASTM A1008/A1008M - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- .8 ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, and Strip Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- .9 ASTM B209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- .10 ASTM C14/C14M - Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
- .11 ASTM C443 - Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- .12 AWS D9.1 - Sheet Metal Welding Code.
- .13 NBS PS 15 - Voluntary Product Standard for Custom Contact-Moulded Reinforced-Polyester Chemical Resistant Process Equipment.
- .14 NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .15 NFPA 90B - Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.
- .16 NFPA 91 - Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapours, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids.
- .17 NFPA 96 - Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- .18 SMACNA - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- .19 SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- .20 SMACNA - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards.
- .21 UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Low pressure/low velocity: Static pressure in duct less than 498 Pa (2" w.g.) and velocities less than 10 meters/second (2000 fpm).
- .2 Medium pressure/high velocity: Static pressure in duct less than 996 Pa (4" w.g.) and velocities between 10 meters/second (2000 fpm) and 20 meters/second (4000 fpm).
- .3 High pressure/high velocity: Static pressure in ducts more than 996 Pa (4" w.g.) And velocities greater than 4000 fpm.

- .4 Duct sizes: as shown on drawings are outside dimensions. For acoustically lined or internally insulated ducts, sizes shown are actual duct sizes and the insulation thickness has been accounted for.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts to ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2 Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for 1000 kPa pressure class and higher systems.
- .3 Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- .4 Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Perform Work to SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- .2 Ductwork shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A, Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, and NFPA No. 96, Standard for the Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapours from Commercial Cooking Equipment

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- .1 Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- .2 Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- .2 Maintain temperatures during and after installation of duct sealants.

2 Products

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS

- .1 Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A653 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having G60 zinc coating to ASTM A90 on both sides.
- .2 Steel Ducts: ASTM A1008.

- .3 Aluminum Ducts: ASTM B209; aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061- T6 or of equivalent strength.
- .4 Stainless Steel Ducts: ASTM A167, Type 304.
- .5 Fasteners: use rivets and bolts throughout; sheet metal screws accepted on low pressure ducts.

2.2 SEALANT

- .1 Oil resistant, water based or solvent based, anti-microbial, anti-bacterial, ultra violet resistant, polymer type, flame resistant duct sealant.
- .2 VOC content to be less than VOC limits of the State of California's South Coast Air Quality District Rule #1168. VOC content less than 30 g/L (less water and less exempt compounds) for sealing metal to metal contact.
- .3 Sealant shall be cured for a minimum of 48 hours.
- .4 Flame Spread Rating: 0 (zero).
- .5 Smoke Spread Rating: 0 (zero).

2.3 TAPE

- .1 Polyvinyl treated, open weave fibre glass, 50 mm wide.

2.4 SEAL CLASSIFICATION

- .1 Classification as follows:

Maximum Pressure Pa	SMACNA Seal Class
up to 500	B
- .2 Seal classification:
 - .1 Class A: longitudinal seams, transverse joints, duct wall penetrations and connections made airtight with sealant and tape.
 - .2 Class B: longitudinal seams, transverse joints and connections made airtight with sealant.
 - .3 Class C: transverse joints and connections made air tight with gaskets. Longitudinal seams unsealed.
 - .4 Unsealed seams and joints.

2.5 DUCT WORK FABRICATION

- .1 Fabricate and support to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- .2 Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centreline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide air foil turning vanes.
- .3 Complete metal ducts within themselves with no single partition between ducts. Where width of duct exceeds 450 mm, cross break for rigidity. Open corners are not acceptable.

- .4 Lap metal ducts in direction of air flow. Hammer down edges and slips to leave smooth duct interior.
- .5 Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- .6 Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gauges heavier than duct gauges indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints: minimum 100 mm cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
- .7 Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless duct manufacturer can show 90 degree and tap has less static pressure loss.
- .8 Rigidly construct metal ducts with joints mechanically tight, substantially airtight, braced and stiffened so as not to breath, rattle, vibrate or sag. Caulk duct joints and connections with sealant as ducts are being assembled.
- .9 Provide easements where low pressure ductwork conflicts with piping and structure where easements exceed 10% duct area, split into two ducts maintaining original duct area.
- .10 Exposed ductwork to be fabricated from Aluminum for aesthetics.

2.6 FITTINGS

- .1 Fabrication: to SMACNA.
- .2 Radiused elbows.
 - .1 Rectangular: standard radius with single thickness turning vanes. Centreline radius: 1.5 times width of duct.
 - .2 Round: smooth radius. Centreline radius: 1.5 times diameter.
 - .3 Oval: 7 gore 90's, 5 gore 45's.
- .3 Mitred elbows, rectangular:
 - .1 To 400 mm: with single thickness Airfoil turning vanes.
 - .2 Over 400 mm: with double thickness Airfoil turning vanes.
- .4 Branches:
 - .1 Rectangular main and branch: with radius on branch 1.5 times width of duct.
 - .2 Round main and branch: enter main duct at 45 degrees with conical connection.
 - .3 Provide volume control damper in branch duct near connection to main duct.
 - .4 Main duct branches: with splitter damper.
- .5 Transitions:
 - .1 Diverging: 15 degrees maximum included angle when increasing duct sizes.
 - .2 Converging: 45 degrees maximum included angle downstream of equipment.
 - .3 Diverging: 30 degrees maximum included angle upstream of equipment.
- .6 Offsets:
 - .1 Full radiused elbows, as indicated.
- .7 Obstruction deflectors: maintain full cross-sectional area.
 - .1 Maximum included angles: as for transitions.

2.7 MANUFACTURED DUCT WORK AND FITTINGS

- .1 Manufacture to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- .2 Flat Oval Ducts:
 - .1 Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct with light reinforcing corrugations; fittings manufactured of at least two gauges heavier metal than duct.
- .3 Double Wall Insulated Flat Oval Ducts:
 - .1 Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct with light reinforcing corrugations, galvanized steel outer wall, 25 mm thick fibreglass insulation, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fittings manufactured with solid inner wall.
- .4 PVC Coated Steel Ducts:
 - .1 UL 181, Class 1, galvanized steel duct coated with polyvinyl chloride plastic, 0.1 mm thick on outside and 0.05 mm thick on inside.
- .5 Transverse Duct Connection System:
 - .1 SMACNA "E" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips.

2.8 CASINGS

- .1 Fabricate casings to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- .2 Mount floor mounted casings on 100 mm high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 200 mm centres to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 1.20 mm galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 300 mm centres, turned up 300 mm at sides with sheet metal shields.
- .3 Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection. Provide clear wire glass observation ports, minimum 150 X 150 mm size.
- .4 Fabricate acoustic casings with reinforcing turned inward. Provide 1.50 mm back facing and 0.80 mm perforated front facing with 2.4 mm diameter holes on 4 mm centres. Construct panels 75 mm thick packed with 72 kg/cu m minimum glass fibre media, on inverted channels of 1.50 mm.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

- .1 Retaining angles around duct, on both sides of fire separation
- .2 Fire stopping material and installation must not distort duct.

2.10 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- .1 Hangers and Supports: in accordance with Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping Equipment.

- .1 Band hangers: use on round and oval ducts up to 500 mm diameter, of same material as duct but next sheet metal thickness heavier than duct.
- .2 Trapeze hangers: ducts over 500 mm diameter or longest side, to SMACNA.
- .3 Hangers: steel angle with black steel rods to following table.

Duct Size (mm)	Angle Size (mm)	Rod Size (mm)
up to 750	25 x 25 x 3	6
751 to 1050	40 x 40 x 3	6
1051 to 1500	40 x 40 x 3	10
1501 to 2100	50 x 50 x 3	10
2101 to 2400	50 x 50 x 5	10
2401 and over	50 x 50 x 6	10

- .4 Upper hanger attachments:
 - .1 For concrete: manufactured concrete inserts.
 - .2 For steel joist: manufactured joist clamp or steel plate washer.
 - .1 Mount to top cord.
 - .3 For steel beams: manufactured beam clamps:

2.11 WIRE ROPE SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- .1 Wire rope suspension systems shall be ULC, CSA and SMACNA approved and tested.
- .2 Wire suspensions systems consist of a pre-formed wire rope sling with either a ferruled loop, permanently fixed threaded 1/4ins (or 3/8ins) stud, or permanently fixed nipple end with toggle, at one end or hook or eyelet. The end fixings and the wire must be of the same manufacturer. The system is secured and tensioned with a hanger self-locking grip at the other end.
- .3 Only wire and or supports supplied and or approved, shall be used with the system.
- .4 The contractor shall select the correct specification of wire hanger to use for supporting each particular service from table 1 below. Each size is designated with a maximum Safe Working Load Limit (which incorporates a 5:1 safety factor). The correct specification of wire hanger required is determined using the following formula:

Weight per metre of object suspended (kg) x Distance between suspension points (m) = Weight loading per hanger suspension point (kg).

Table 1 Wire Hanger Safe Working Loads

Size	Working Load Limit (kg) Working Load Limit (lbs)
No. 1	0 - 10 kg 0 - 22 lbs
No. 2	10.5 - 45.5 kg 23 - 100 lbs
No. 3	46 - 91 kg 101 - 200 lbs
No. 4	95.5 - 225 kg 210 - 495 lbs
No. 5	225.5 - 325 kg 496 - 715 lbs

(i) Where the installed wire rope is not vertical then the working load limit shall be reduced in accordance with the recommendations given in the manufacturer's handbook.

- .5 The contractor shall select and use the correct length of wire rope required to support the service.
- .6 No in-line joins shall be permitted in the rope.

3 Execution

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Do work in accordance with SMACNA.
- .2 Do not break continuity of insulation vapour barrier with hangers or rods.
 - .1 Ensure diffuser is fully seated.
- .3 Support risers in accordance with SMACNA.
- .4 Install breakaway joints in ductwork on sides of fire separation.
- .5 Install proprietary manufactured flanged duct joints and manufactured equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .6 Manufacture duct in lengths and diameter to accommodate installation of acoustic duct lining.
- .7 At each point where ducts pass through partitions, the joints around the duct shall be sealed with non-combustible material.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install and seal ducts to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible according to seal classification specified.
- .2 Provide openings in duct work where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated duct work, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- .3 Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- .4 Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- .5 Provide access doors for inspection.
- .6 Tape joints of PVC coated metal duct work with PVC tape.
- .7 Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with 300 mm maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- .8 Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts directly. To decouple diffuser from duct system, use 1.5 m maximum length of flexible duct held in place with caulking compound and strap or clamp. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- .9 Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive and strap or clamp.
- .10 Set plenum doors 150 to 300 mm above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.
- .11 During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open duct work to prevent construction dust from entering duct work system.
- .12 Provide floor drains in fresh air coil, and humidifier sections with deep seal traps.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Clean work to requirements of Division 1 and as detailed herein.
- .2 Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.
- .3 Provide adequate access into duct work for cleaning purposes.
- .4 Prior to occupancy and during initial occupancy, building shall be flushed at maximum outdoor air volume. Supply a total of 4,300 cu.m of outdoor air per sq.m of floor area or approximately 30,564,400cu.m of outdoor air or approximately 54 days of flushing. Note that a minimum of 3 weeks of flushing will be required prior to occupancy.

3.4 WATER TIGHT DUCTS

- .1 Provide watertight duct for:
 - .1 Fresh air intake.
 - .2 As indicated.
- .2 Form bottom of horizontal duct without longitudinal seams.
 - .1 Solder or weld joints of bottom and side sheets.
 - .2 Seal other joints with duct sealer.
- .3 Slope horizontal branch ductwork down towards hoods served.
 - .1 Slope header ducts down toward risers.
- .4 Fit base of riser with 150 mm deep drain sump and 32 mm drain connected, with deep seal trap and discharging to open funnel drain.

3.5 WIRE ROPE SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- .1 The wire hangers shall be fixed to the building structure in accordance with the standard practice and structural limitations.
- .2 Loop end can be wrapped around purlins, beams, roof trusses and other accessible building features.
- .3 Stud end can be fixed with suitable anchors into concrete ceilings and structures, metal decking and pressed metal brackets (using nuts).
- .4 Toggle end can be fixed into profile roof cladding, light fittings and luminaries.
- .5 Other wire rope systems can be fixed to an approved structure, as determined by the Departmental Representative.
- .6 The wire hangers shall not be fixed to any other services, without the approval of the Departmental Representative.
- .7 The free end of the wire rope should be threaded through one channel of the self-locking grip before being either passed around the object being suspended or connected to it, using a suitable fixing. The wire rope is then threaded back through the second channel in the grip until the required level is achieved.
- .8 Adjust duct elevations as required to remain level and plumb, the weight of the suspended object must be independently supported while making adjustments.
- .9 The wire rope must not be damaged, twisted or deformed in any way prior to, or during, installation. Any such ropes must be discarded and replaced.
- .10 When installing wire hangers the angle between the ropes when exiting the grip must never exceed the manufacturer's recommendations and/or 60 degrees.
- .11 Lubricants, paint or any other coating shall not be applied to the wire hanger as it may impair its performance.

- .12 Wire hangers must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's loading and installation instructions and all the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 LEAKAGE TESTS

- .1 Refer to Section 23 05 94.
- .2 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- .3 Do leakage tests in sections.
- .4 Make trial leakage tests as instructed to demonstrate workmanship.
- .5 Do not install additional ductwork until trial test has been passed.
- .6 Test section minimum of 30 m long with not less than three branch takeoffs and two 90 degrees elbows.
- .7 Complete tests before performance insulation or concealment Work.

3.7 SEALANT APPLICATION

- .1 Contractor shall apply sealant on exposed ductwork in a 50mm band centered on joint.
- .2 Sealant shall be applied evenly with a clean edge finish perpendicular to duct and plumb.
- .3 Tape shall be utilized to provide clean edge finish to sealant application.

3.8 SOUND ATTENUATING TRANSFER DUCTS

- .1 Sound attenuating transfer air ducts shall be installed where indicated on drawings complete with internal acoustic insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 13.
- .2 Elbows on sound attenuating transfer air ducts shall not utilize turning vanes.
- .3 Geometry of all sound attenuating transfer air ducts shall ensure that sound contacts a minimum of two duct surfaces.
- .4 Provide single elbow configurations or double elbow configurations as indicated on drawings. It is permissible to utilize double elbow configurations in lieu of single elbow but not vice versa.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Air turning devices/extractors.
- .2 Backdraft dampers.
- .3 Combination fire and smoke dampers.
- .4 Duct access doors.
- .5 Duct test holes.
- .6 Fire dampers.
- .7 Flexible duct connections.
- .8 Volume control dampers.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .2 NFPA 92A - Smoke-Control Systems.
- .3 SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- .4 UL 33 - Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service.
- .5 UL 555 - Fire Dampers.
- .6 UL 555S - Smoke Dampers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2 Shop Drawings: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers.
- .3 Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- .4 Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate for dampers including fire and fire/smoke dampers.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- .1 Section 01 78 00: Submittals for project closeout.
- .2 Record actual locations of access doors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- .2 Accessories shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A, Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .3 Fabricate in accordance with ASHRAE handbooks and SMACNA duct manuals.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Section 01 61 00: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.
- .2 Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- .1 Section 01 78 00: Submittals for project closeout.
- .2 Provide two of each size and type of fusible link.

2 Products

2.1 TURNING VANES

- .1 Factory or shop fabricated single thickness or double thickness, to recommendations of SMACNA and as indicated.
- .2 Shall be airfoil type.
- .3 Where acoustical lining is provided, provide turning vanes of perforated metal type with fibre glass inside.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS.

- .1 Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 450 x 450 mm or Smaller Provided with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturers standard construction.
- .2 Extruded aluminum 6063T5 backdraft damper frame shall not be less than 1.52 mm in thickness. Frame shall be 63.5 mm deep.
- .3 Blades shall be extruded aluminum (6063T5) profiles and shall be less than 1.52 mm in thickness.
- .4 Blade and side seals shall be extruded silicone. Seals are to be secured in integral slots within the aluminum extrusions.
- .5 Bearing system shall be composed of Celcon bearings rotating on zinc-plated 12.7 mm steel pivot points.
- .6 Linkage system shall consist of hard alloy aluminum (6005T6) crank arms fastened to zinc-plated steel pivot rods and shall be doubly secured within channel running along top of blade. Large diameter 8.73 mm hard alloy aluminum (6065-T6C) linkage rod shall connect the crank arms by means of a zinc-plated steel trunnion.
- .7 Cup point trunnion set screw shall create a compression hard spot where it secures to the linkage rod for a slip-proof grip.
- .8 Trunnions shall be zinc-plated to provide a hard, smooth and long-lasting rotating surface.
 - .1 Performance:
 - .2 Temperature range: -40 deg.C to 100 deg.C.
 - .3 Leakage: 101.2 l/s per square meter at 0.25 kPa.
 - .4 Pressure Drop: less than 24.9 Pa.

- .9 Backdraft dampers shall be made to size required. Minimum section size shall be 152 mm wide x 152 mm high. Maximum section size shall be 914 mm wide by 3658 mm high. Mullion breaks shall be used when damper height exceeds 1220 mm.
- .10 Backdraft dampers with dimensions greater than maximum section size shall be manufactured in multiple sections. Multiple sections are not interlinked or connected. To install, each section must be individually fastened to a structural frame prepared on site.
- .11 Fully adjustable device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures less than 2.49 Pa.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- .1 Fabricate to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- .2 Access doors to be ULC labelled.
- .3 Fabrication for un-insulated ducts: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices.
- .4 Fabrication for insulated ducts: sandwich construction of same material as duct, one sheet metal thickness heavier, minimum 0.6 mm thick complete with sheet metal angle frame and 25 mm thick rigid glass fibre insulation with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices.
- .5 Gaskets: neoprene.
- .6 Hardware:
 - .1 Less Than 300 mm Square: Secure with sash locks complete with safety chain.
 - .2 Up to 450 mm Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
 - .3 451 to 1000 mm: piano hinge and minimum two sash locks.
 - .4 Doors over 1000 mm: piano hinge and two handles operable from both sides.
 - .5 300 x 300 mm glass viewing panels where indicated.
 - .6 Hold open devices.
- .7 Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.4 DUCT TEST HOLES

- .1 Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- .2 Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- .1 Fabricate to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- .2 Connector:
 - .1 Fabric: eUL listed fire-retardant self extinguishing neoprene coated woven glass fibre fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 1.0 kg/sq m. Approximately 50mm of fabric clenched by means of double locked seams.

- .2 Frame: 75 mm wide, 0.6 mm thick galvanized sheet metal.
- .3 Attach edging strip to ducting and equipment by screws or bolts at 150 mm (6") intervals
- .3 Leaded Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 14 mm 0.55 inch thick, 4.2 kg/sq m 0.87 lbs per sq ft, 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.

2.6 DRYER VENT

- .1 Provide stainless steel side wall commercial dryer vent complete with backdraft damper, wind guard, and rain cap. Vent to be minimum 26 gauge metal.

3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install accessories to manufacturer's written instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible. Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- .2 Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

3.2 ACCESS DOORS

- .1 Provide adequately sized duct access doors for inspection and cleaning.
- .2 Sizes:
 - .1 600 x 600 mm for person size entry.
 - .2 900 x 900 mm for servicing entry.
 - .3 300 x 300 mm for viewing.
 - .4 As indicated.
- .3 Locations (before and after):
 - .1 Fire and smoke dampers (install at fire dampers).
 - .2 Control dampers.
 - .3 Devices requiring maintenance.
 - .4 Required by code.
 - .5 Reheat coils.
 - .6 Filters.
 - .7 To facilitate cleaning of ductwork (minimum
 - .8 Elsewhere as indicated.
- .4 Provide 100 mm x 100 mm (4" x 4") quick opening access doors for inspection at balancing dampers, before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust duct work to NFPA 96. Provide minimum 200 x 200 mm size for hand access, 450 x 450 mm size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 100 x 100 mm for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

3.3 TEST PORTS

- .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- .2 Provide duct test ports where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- .3 Install insulation port extensions as required.
- .4 Locations:
 - .1 For traverse readings:
 - .1 Ducted inlets to roof and wall exhausters.
 - .2 Inlets and outlets of other fan systems.
 - .3 Main and sub-main ducts.
 - .4 And as indicated.
 - .2 For temperature readings:
 - .1 At outside air intakes.
 - .2 In mixed air applications in locations as approved by Departmental Representative.
 - .3 At inlet and outlet of coils.
 - .4 Downstream of junctions of two converging air streams of different temperatures.
 - .5 And as indicated.

3.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- .1 Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment, and supported by vibration isolators, including but not limited to the following:
 - .1 Inlets and outlets to supply air units and fans.
 - .2 Inlets and outlets of exhaust and return air fans.
 - .3 As indicated.
- .2 Length of connection: 100 mm.
- .3 Minimum distance between metal parts when system in operation: 75 mm.
- .4 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA.
- .5 When fan is running:
 - .1 Ducting on sides of flexible connection to be in alignment.
 - .2 ensure slack material in flexible connection.
- .6 For fans developing static pressures of 1250 Pa and over, cover connections with leaded vinyl sheet, held in place with metal straps.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Balancing dampers for mechanical forced air ventilation and air conditioning systems.
 - .2 Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Association (SMACNA).
 - .1 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible-1985.
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
 - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures..
 - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Health and Safety Requirements:
 - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Manufacture to SMACNA standards.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS.

- .1 Fabricate to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.

- .2 Splitter Dampers:
 - .1 Fabricate from same material as duct but one sheet metal thickness heavier (minimum 16 gauge), with appropriate stiffening to avoid vibration.
 - .2 Blade: Fabricate of double thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous piano hinge.
 - .3 Operator: Minimum 6 mm diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw and position indicator.
 - .4 Rod configuration to prevent end from entering duct.
 - .5 Folded leading edge.
 - .6 Size on basis of straight air volume proportioning.

- .3 Single Blade Dampers:
 - .1 Fabricate for duct sizes up to 150 (in depth) x 760 mm.
 - .2 Fabricate from same material as duct, but one sheet metal thickness heavier (minimum 16 gauge). V-groove stiffened.
 - .3 Size and configuration to recommendations of SMACNA
 - .4 Locking quadrant with shaft extension to accommodate insulation thickness.
 - .5 Inside and outside nylon end bearings.
 - .6 Channel frame of same material as adjacent duct, complete with angle stop.

- .4 Multi-Blade Damper:
 - .1 Factory manufactured of material compatible with duct.
 - .2 Opposed blade: configuration, metal thickness and construction to recommendations of SMACNA.
 - .3 Maximum blade height: 100 mm
 - .4 Bearings: self-lubricating oil impregnated nylon.
 - .5 Linkage: shaft extension with locking quadrant.
 - .6 Channel frame of same material as adjacent duct, complete with angle stop.

- .5 End Bearings: Except in round duct work 300 mm and smaller, provide end bearings.

- .6 Quadrants:
 - .1 Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
 - .2 On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
 - .3 Where rod lengths exceed 750 mm provide regulator at both ends.

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install where specified, where required for balancing and where indicated on drawings.

- .2 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
- .4 Provide commercial balancing dampers on all low velocity duct take-offs to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly unless specifically noted otherwise.
- .5 Runouts to registers and diffusers: install single blade damper located as close as possible to main ducts. Where indicated on the drawings, a balancing damper is not required for runouts in non-accessible ceiling spaces provided a damper is specified on the register and diffuser.
- .6 Dampers: shall be installed vibration free.
- .7 Ensure damper operators are observable and accessible. Provide access doors in ceilings/ walls where required.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Operating dampers for mechanical forced air ventilation and air conditioning systems.
 - .2 Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-04a, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
 - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .3 Closeout Submittals
 - .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .2 Certificates:
 - .1 Catalogue or published ratings those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency.

2 Products

2.1 MULTI-LEAF DAMPERS

- .1 Opposed airfoil blade type as indicated.

- .2 Extruded aluminum (6063T5) damper frame shall not be less than 2.03 mm thickness. Damper frame to be 100 mm deep.
- .3 Blades to be extruded aluminum (6063T5) profiles. Aluminum end caps are to be press fitted to blade ends, in order to seal hollow interior and reduce air leakage rate.
- .4 Blade and frame seals shall be of extruded silicone. Seals are to be secured in an integral slot within the aluminum extrusions.
- .5 Bearings are to be composed of a Celcon inner bearing fixed to a 11.11 mm aluminum hexagon blade pin, rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame, resulting in no metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic contact.
- .6 Linkage hardware shall be installed in the frame side and constructed of aluminum and corrosion-resistant, zinc-plated steel, complete with cup-point trunnion screws for a slip-proof grip.
- .7 Standard air leakage data to be certified under the AMCA Certified Ratings Program.
- .8 Dampers shall be made to size required without blanking off free area.
- .9 Intermediate or tubular steel structural support is required to resist applied pressure loads for dampers that consist of two or more sections in both height and width.
- .10 Operator: to Division 25.
- .11 Insulated aluminum dampers:
 - .1 Frames: insulated with extruded polystyrene foam with RSI 0.88.
 - .2 Blades: constructed from aluminum extrusions with internal hollows insulated with polyurethane or polystyrene foam, RSI 0.88.
- .12 Performance:
 - .1 Temperature Range: -40 deg.C to 100 deg.C.
 - .2 Leakage: 15.2 l/s per sq.meter at 0.25 kPa, 40.5 l/s per sq.meter at 1.0 kPa. Shall meet Class 1A at 0.25 kPa.
 - .3 Pressure Drop: less than 4 Pa at 5.08 m/s.

2.2 DISC TYPE DAMPERS

- .1 Frame: insulated brake formed, welded, 1.6 mm thick, galvanized steel to ASTM A653/A653M.
- .2 Disc: insulated spin formed, 1.6 mm thick, galvanized steel to ASTM A653/A653M.
- .3 Gasket: extruded neoprene, field replaceable, with 10 year warranty.
- .4 Bearings: roller self lubricated and sealed.
- .5 Operator: compatible with damper, linear stroke operator, spring loaded actuator, zinc-aluminum foundry alloy casting cam follower.

- .6 Performance:
 - .1 Leakage: in closed position less than 0.001 % of rated air flow at .25 kPa pressure differential across damper.
 - .2 Pressure drop: at full open position less than 5 Pa differential across damper at 5.08 m/s.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- .1 Extruded aluminum 6063T5 backdraft damper frame shall not be less than 1.52 mm in thickness. Frame shall be 63.5 mm deep.
- .2 Blades shall be extruded aluminum (6063T5) profiles and shall be less than 1.52 mm in thickness.
- .3 Blade and side seals shall be extruded silicone. Seals are to be secured in integral slots within the aluminum extrusions.
- .4 Bearing system shall be composed of Celcon bearings rotating on zinc-plated 12.7 mm steel pivot points.
- .5 Linkage system shall consist of hard alloy aluminum (6005T6) crank arms fastened to zinc-plated steel pivot rods and shall be doubly secured within channel running along top of blade. Large diameter 8.73 mm hard alloy aluminum (6065-T6C) linkage rod shall connect the crank arms by means of a zinc-plated steel trunnion.
- .6 Cup point trunnion set screw shall create a compression hard spot where it secures to the linkage rod for a slip-proof grip.
- .7 Trunnions shall be zinc-plated to provide a hard, smooth and long-lasting rotating surface.
- .8 Performance:
 - .1 Temperature range: -40 deg.C to 100 deg.C.
 - .2 Leakage: 101.2 l/s per square meter at 0.25 kPa.
 - .3 Pressure Drop: less than 24.9 Pa.
- .9 Backdraft dampers shall be made to size required. Minimum section size shall be 152 mm wide x 152 mm high. Maximum section size shall be 914 mm wide by 3658 mm high. Mullion breaks shall be used when damper height exceeds 1220 mm.
- .10 Backdraft dampers with dimensions greater than maximum section size shall be manufactured in multiple sections. Multiple sections are not interlinked or connected. To install, each section must be individually fastened to a structural frame prepared on site.
- .11 Fully adjustable device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures less than 2.49 Pa.

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install where indicated.
- .2 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Seal multiple damper modules with silicon sealant.
- .4 Install access door adjacent to each damper. See Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- .5 Ensure dampers are observable and accessible.
- .6 Install insulated dampers at interface with outdoors including outdoor air intakes, exhaust ducts, and relief ducts.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Fire and smoke dampers, and fire stop flaps.
 - .2 Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA)
 - .1 ANSI/NFPA 90A-2002, Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .3 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN4-S112-M1990, Fire Test of Fire Damper Assemblies.
 - .2 CAN4-S112.2-M84, Standard Method of Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap Assemblies.
 - .3 ULC-S505-1974, Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
 - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Indicate the following:
 - .1 Fire dampers.
 - .2 Smoke dampers.
 - .3 Fire stop flaps.
 - .4 Operators.
 - .5 Fusible links.
 - .6 Design details of break-away joints.
- .2 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .3 Closeout Submittals:
 - .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

- .2 Provide a Fire Damper Schedule identifying the following: damper tag, duct size, location, access door size, location.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .2 Certificates:
 - .1 Catalogue or published ratings those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

- .1 Extra Materials:
 - .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Provide following:
 - .1 Six (6) fusible links of each type.

2 Products

2.1 FIRE DAMPERS

- .1 Fabricate to NFPA 90A and as indicated.
- .2 Fire dampers: arrangement Type A, B and C, listed and bear label of ULC, UL, Warnock Hersey, meet requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Fire damper assemblies fire tested in accordance with CAN4-S112. Fusible links on fire dampers shall be constructed to ULC Standard S505.
- .3 Mild steel, factory fabricated for fire rating requirement to maintain integrity of fire wall and/or fire separation
 - .1 Fire dampers: 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - .2 Fire dampers: automatic operating type and have dynamic rating suitable for maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected.
- .4 Design and construct dampers to not reduce duct or air transfer opening cross-sectional area.
- .5 Ceiling Dampers: Galvanized steel, 0.76 mm frame and 1.5 mm flap, two layers 3.2 mm ceramic fibre on top side, and one layer on bottom side for round flaps, with locking clip
- .6 Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 0.76 mm frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat retardant non-asbestos fabric blanket.
- .7 Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 250 Pa pressure class ducts up to 300 mm in height.

- .8 Multiple Blade Dampers: 1.5 mm galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 3.2 x 12.7 mm plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.
- .9 Fusible link actuated, weighted to close and lock in closed position when released or having negator-spring-closing operator for multi-leaf type or roll door type in horizontal position with vertical air flow.
- .10 Fusible Links: separate at 71 degrees C (161 Deg.F.) with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.
- .11 Fire dampers in low pressure ductwork may be multi-blade, offset butterfly or curtain type.
- .12 Fabricate combination fire and balancing dampers with linkage readily adjustable in open position.
- .13 50 x 50 x 3 mm retaining angle iron frame, on full perimeter of fire damper, on both sides of fire separation being pierced.
- .14 Equip fire dampers with steel sleeve and frame installed disruption ductwork (breakaway ductwork) to ensure damper operation is not impaired. Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of wall or floor opening, except where noted otherwise. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce ceiling to conform with ULC.
- .15 Fire dampers mounted on through the ceiling/floor security grilles shall utilize the security grille frame as the sleeve through the rated structure. Fire damper to be mounted on the service side to the security grille frame.

2.2 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- .1 Fabricate to NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.
- .2 Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.
- .3 Multiple Blade Dampers: Fabricate with 1.5 mm galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 3.2 x 12.7 mm plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 12.7 mm actuator shaft.
- .4 Smoke Rating: Leakage Class III Smoke Damper in accordance with UL555S. A Class III smoke damper leaks no more than 80 cubic feet per minute (2.27 m³/min) at 4 in. wg. (1 kPa.) differential pressure
- .5 Operators: UL listed and labelled Electric 24V, 60 Hz, two-position, fail close, externally mounted.
- .6 Duct Smoke Detector: Factory mounted duct smoke detector with no minimum velocity requirement and complete with single point low voltage electrical connection. Sensor to be photoelectronic type.

- .7 Normally Open Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: opposed blades complete with factory mounted actuator, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure.

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Provide fire dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- .2 Install fire dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers to ANSI/NFPA 90A and in accordance with conditions of ULC listing.
- .3 Maintain integrity of fire separation.
- .4 After completion and prior to concealment obtain approvals of complete installation from authority having jurisdiction.
- .5 Install access door adjacent to each damper.
- .6 Co-ordinate with installer of firestopping.
- .7 Ensure access doors/panels, fusible links, damper operators are easily observed and accessible.
- .8 Install break-away joints of approved design on each side of fire separation.
- .9 Contractor to individually tag each and every fire damper and provide a fire damper schedule in the Operation and Maintenance manual showing tag, size, type and location.
- .10 Contractor shall tag fire damper and access door with fire damper tag.
- .11 Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.
- .12 Where required by authority, seal dampers against smoke with non-intumescent (non-expanding) fire rated sealant.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Materials and installation of flexible ductwork, joints and accessories.
 - .2 Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE).
- .2 Department of Justice Canada (Jus).
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999, c. 33.
 - .2 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (TDGA), c. 34.
- .3 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .4 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
 - .1 NFPA 90A-02, Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
 - .2 NFPA 90B-02, Standard for Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.
- .5 Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA).
 - .1 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 95 (Addendum No.1, November 1997).
 - .2 SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 1st Edition 1995.
- .6 Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. (UL).
 - .1 UL 181-96, Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
- .7 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC).
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S110-1986 (R2001), Fire Tests for Air Ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: submit WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 02 81 01 - Hazardous Materials for the following:
 - .1 Thermal properties.
 - .2 Friction loss.
 - .3 Acoustical loss.
 - .4 Leakage.
 - .5 Fire rating.
- .3 Samples: submit samples with product data of different types of flexible duct being used in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Certification of Ratings:
 - .1 Catalogue or published ratings to be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or independent testing agency signifying adherence to Codes and Standards.
- .2 Health and Safety:
 - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Factory fabricated to CAN/ULC-S110.
- .2 Pressure drop coefficients listed below are based on relative sheet metal duct pressure drop coefficient of 1.00.
- .3 Flame spread rating not to exceed 25. Smoke developed rating not to exceed 50.

2.2 FLEXIBLE DUCT MATERIALS

- .1 Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - .1 Pressure Rating: 2.50 kPa positive and 250 Pa negative.
 - .2 Maximum Velocity: 20.3 m/sec.
 - .3 Temperature Range: -23 to 71 degrees C.
- .2 ULC Labeled, black polymer film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - .1 Pressure Rating: 1000 Pa positive and 175 Pa negative.
 - .2 Maximum Velocity: 20.3 m/sec.
 - .3 Temperature Range: -28 to 79 degrees C.
- .3 ULC labeled, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - .1 Pressure Rating: 2.50 kPa positive and 250 Pa negative.
 - .2 Maximum Velocity: 20.3 m/sec.
 - .3 Temperature Range: -28 to 99 degrees C.

2.3 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCT MATERIALS

- .1 Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fibreglass insulation; polyethylene vapour barrier film.
 - .1 Pressure Rating: 2.50 kPa positive and 250 Pa negative.
 - .2 Maximum Velocity: 20.3 m/sec.
 - .3 Temperature Range: -23 to 71 degrees C.
- .2 Black polymer film supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fibreglass insulation; polyethylene vapour barrier film.
 - .1 Pressure Rating: 1000 Pa positive and 175 Pa negative.

- .2 Maximum Velocity: 20.3 m/sec.
- .3 Temperature Range: -28 to 79 degrees C.

- .3 Multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapour barrier film.
 - .1 Pressure Rating: 2.50 kPa positive and 250 Pa negative.
 - .2 Maximum Velocity: 20.3 m/sec.
 - .3 Temperature Range: -28 to 99 degrees C.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with: SMACNA.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Supply, return and exhaust grilles and registers, diffusers and linear grilles, for commercial and residential use.
 - .2 Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Performance Requirements:
 - .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to Codes and Standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
 - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Indicate following:
 - .1 Capacity.
 - .2 Throw and terminal velocity.
 - .3 Noise criteria.
 - .4 Pressure drop.
 - .5 Neck velocity.
- .2 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Air flow tests and sound level measurement shall be made in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70.
- .2 Manufacturer shall have published performance data.
- .3 Manufacturer shall certify catalogued performance and ensure correct application of air outlet types.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- .1 Review requirements of outlets as to size, finish and type of mounting prior to submitting shop drawings and schedules of outlet.

- .2 Positions indicated are approximate only. Check location of outlets and make necessary adjustment in position to conform with Architectural features, symmetry, performance, and lighting arrangement.

2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 To meet capacity, pressure drop, terminal velocity, throw, noise level, neck velocity as indicated.
- .2 Base air outlet application on space noise level, either by Noise Criteria (NC) curves or Room Criteria (RC) curves, as listed below:
 - .1 Meeting Room NC 30
 - .2 Common Room NC 30
 - .3 Washroom NC 35
- .3 Frames:
 - .1 Full perimeter gaskets.
 - .2 Concealed fasteners.
- .4 Concealed manual volume control damper operators.
- .5 Provide baffles to direct air away from walls, columns or other obstructions within the radius of diffuser operation.
- .6 Provide anti-smudge frames or plaques on diffusers located in rough textured surfaces such as acoustical plaster.
- .7 Refer to equipment schedule for specification of air outlets.
- .8 Colour: as directed by Departmental Representative.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- .1 Grilles, registers and diffusers of same generic type, products of one manufacturer.

2.3 DUCT MOUNTED SPIRAL DUCT GRILLE (Supply and/or Return/Exhaust)

- .1 Double deflection type with two sets of fully adjustable deflection blades spaced 19 mm (3/4").
- .2 Front blades to run parallel to long dimension.
- .3 Provide adjustable air scoop with operator on side of frame for supply diffusers. Provide balancing dampers in ductwork for return/exhaust grilles as shown on drawings.
- .4 Sizes and mounting as detailed on drawings.
- .5 Contractor shall ensure grille does not rattle during operation.

2.4 LINEAR BAR GRILLE

- .1 Type: Linear bar grille of size and mounting type as indicated on drawings.

- .2 Core: As indicated on equipment schedule.
- .3 Fabrication: Outlet core shall have extruded aluminum receiving bar. Blades shall run parallel to the long dimension of the grille. The grille border shall be heavy duty extruded aluminum construction with precise factory mitered corners and reinforcing support bars for extra support for the core receiving bar. The support and receiving bars shall not exceed 8" on center.
- .4 Finish: as noted on equipment schedule.

2.5 OUTSIDE LOUVRES

- .1 Refer to Section 23 37 20 - Louvres, Intakes and Vents.

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install with oval head, stainless steel screws in countersunk holes where fastenings are visible.
- .3 Bolt grilles, registers and diffusers, in place, where indicated.
- .4 With security grilles, contractor shall use high yield grout to fill any space between back of the face plate and the mounting surface.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Mechanical louvers; intakes; vents; and reinforcement and bracing for air vents, intakes and gooseneck hoods.
 - .2 Sustainable requirements for construction and verification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 ANSI/NFPA 96-04, Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM E90-04, Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- .3 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .4 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
- .5 Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE)

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Performance Requirements:
 - .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
 - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Indicate following:
 - .1 Pressure drop.
 - .2 Face area.
 - .3 Free area.
- .2 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

- .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .3 Test Reports:
 - .1 Submit certified data from independent laboratory substantiating acoustic and aerodynamic performance to ASTM E90.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 30 - Health and Safety Requirements.

2 Products

2.1 FIXED LOUVRES - ALUMINUM

- .1 Construction: welded with exposed joints ground flush and smooth. Blade and frame fillet welds concealed from view.
- .2 Material: extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5; blades and frames minimum 2.7 mm thick.
- .3 Blade: stationary with drainable gutters, reinforcing bosses and maximum blade length of 1500 mm or manufacturer's recommendations.
- .4 Frame, head, sill and jamb: 100 or 150 mm deep one piece extruded aluminum, minimum 2 mm thick with approved caulking slot, integral to unit. Depth as indicated. Frames shall be jointed at each corner with full length weld.
- .5 Mullions: at 1500 mm maximum centres, visible vertical mullions.
- .6 Fastenings: stainless steel SAE-194-8F with SAE-194-SFB nuts and resilient neoprene washers between aluminum and head of bolt, or between nut, ss washer and aluminum body.
- .7 Screen: 12 mm exhaust, 19 mm intake mesh, 2 mm diameter wire aluminum birdscreen on inside face of louvres in formed U-frame.
- .8 Finish: factory applied enamel. Colour: custom as selected by Departmental Representative.

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 In accordance with manufacturer's and SMACNA recommendations.
- .2 Reinforce and brace as indicated.

- .3 Anchor securely into opening. Seal with caulking to ensure weather tightness.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute/National Fire Prevention Association (ANSI/NFPA)
 - .1 ANSI/NFPA 96- 1994, Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
 - .2 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - .1 ASHRAE 52.1- 1992, Gravimetric And Dust Spot for Testing Air-cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter.
 - .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-115.10- M90, Disposable Air Filters for the Removal of Particulate Matter from Ventilating Systems.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-115.11- M85, Filters, Air, High Efficiency, Disposable, Bag Type (Reaffirmed April 1985).
 - .3 CAN/CGSB-115.12- M85, Filters, Air, Medium Efficiency, Disposable, Bag Type (Reaffirmed April 1985).
 - .4 CAN/CGSB-115.13- 85, Filter Media, Automatic Roll (Reaffirmed April 1985).
 - .5 CAN/CGSB-115.14- M91, High Efficiency Cartridge Type Supported Air Filters for the Removal of Particulate Matter from Ventilating Systems.
 - .6 CAN/CGSB-115.15- M91, High Efficiency Rigid Type Air Filters for Removal of Particulate Matter from Ventilating Systems.
 - .7 CAN/CGSB-115.16- M82, Activated Carbon for Odor Removal from Ventilating Systems.
 - .8 CAN/CGSB-115.18- M85, Filter, Air, Extended Area Panel Type, Medium Efficiency.
 - .9 CAN/CGSB-115.20- 95, Polarized Media Air Filter.
 - .4 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
 - .1 ULC -S111- M80, "Fire Tests for Air Filter Units".
 - .2 ULC-S649-1993, Grease Filters for Commercial and Institutional Kitchen Exhaust Systems.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit shop drawing and product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Filters shall be product of and supplied by one manufacturer. Filter components assembled to form filter banks shall be products of same manufacturer.
- .2 Filter media shall be UL listed, Class I or Class II, as approved by local authority.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Furnish list of individual manufacturer's recommended spare parts for equipment such as frames and filters, addresses of suppliers, list of specialized tools necessary for adjusting, repairing or replacing for inclusion in operating manual.

1.6 ALTERNATIVES

- .1 Size, media face area, Merv rating, initial and final resistance of alternative manufacturer's shall be same as type specified.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- .1 Spare filters: in addition to filters to be installed immediately prior to acceptance by Departmental Representative , supply one complete set of filters for each filter unit or filter bank in accordance with section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals. Total number of filters for each and every filter bank as follows:
 - .1 One set for testing, balancing and commissioning.
 - .2 One set to be installed at acceptance.
 - .3 One spare set to be used by Owner during first year of operation.

2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Media: suitable for air at 100% RH and air temperatures between minus 40 and 50 °C.
- .2 Number of units, size and thickness of panels, overall dimensions of filter bank, configuration and capacities: as indicated.
- .3 Pressure drop when clean and dirty, sizes and thickness: as indicated on schedule.
- .4 Fire rated to: ULC S111
- .5 Final filters for all supply air systems shall be MERV 14 (note that HRV does not supply directly to building and therefore is not subject to this requirement).

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Seals: to ensure leakproof operation.
- .2 Blank-off plates: as required, to fit all openings and of same material as holding frames.
- .3 Access and servicing: through doors/panels on each side and/or from upstream or downstream face of filter bank.

2.3 FIBROUS GLASS PANEL FILTERS

- .1 Disposable fibrous glass media: to CAN/CGSB-115.10 with adhesive.

- .2 Holding frame: 1.2 mm minimum thick galvanized steel with 3 mm diam hinged wire mesh screen.
- .3 Performance: as indicated, to ASHRAE 52.2.
- .4 Fire rated: to ULC -S111.
- .5 Nominal thickness: as indicated.

2.4 COTTON PANEL FILTERS

- .1 Disposable pleated reinforced cotton dry media: to CAN/CGSB 115.18.
- .2 Holding frame: galvanized steel, or slide in channel for side access.
- .3 Performance: as indicated, to ASHRAE 52.2.
- .4 Fire Rated: to ULC -S111.
- .5 Nominal thickness: as indicated.

2.5 FILTER GAUGES - MANOMETER TYPE

- .1 Direct Reading Dial: 90 mm diameter diaphragm actuated dial in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, range 0 Pa to two times initial pressure, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.
- .2 Inclined Manometer: One piece moulded plastic with epoxy coated aluminum scale, inclined-vertical indicating tube and built-in spirit level, range 0 Pa to two times initial pressure, 3 percent of full scale accuracy.
- .3 Accessories: Static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, 6 mm aluminum tubing, 2-way or 3-way vent valves.

2.6 CARTRIDGE FILTERS

- .1 Media: deep pleated, disposable, high efficiency, to CAN/CGSB-115.14.
- .2 Holding frame: galvanized steel with bracing.
- .3 Media support: welded wire grid.

2.7 FILTER FRAMES AND HOUSINGS

- .1 General: Fabricate filter frames and supporting structures of 1.50 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel or extruded aluminum T-section construction with necessary gasketing between frames and walls.
- .2 Standard Sizes: Provide for interchangeability of filter media of other manufacturers; for panel filters; for extended surface and high efficiency particulate air filters, provide for upstream mounting of panel filters.

- .3 Side Servicing Housings: Flanged for insertion into ductwork, of reinforced 1.5 mm galvanized steel; access doors with continuous gasketing and positive locking devices on both sides; extruded aluminum tracks or channels for primary and secondary filters with positive sealing gaskets.

3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and with adequate space for access, maintenance and replacement.
- .2 Filter banks shall have removal and access indicated.
- .3 Do not operate fan systems without filtration in place.

3.2 REPLACEMENT MEDIA

- .1 Replace all media with new upon acceptance.
- .2 Filter media to be new and clean, as indicated by pressure gauge, at time of acceptance.

3.3 FILTER GAUGES

- .1 Install type as indicated across each filter bank (pre-filter and final filter) in approved and easy readable location.
- .2 Mark each filter gauge with value of pressure drop for clean condition and manufacturer's recommended replacement (dirty) value.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - .1 ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2-2012, Method of Testing General Ventilation Air Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.
- .2 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 ANSI Z21.47-2012A/ CSA 2.3A-2012, Gas-Fired Central Furnaces.
 - .2 ANSI Z83.8 -2013/CSA 2.6-2013, CSA Standard for Gas Unit Heaters and Gas-Fired Duct Furnaces.
- .3 Canadian Electrical Code
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International) / Canadian Gas Association (CGA)
 - .1 CGA 3.2-1976(R2009), Industrial and Commercial Gas-Fired Package Furnaces.
- .5 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B149.1-10, Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code.
 - .2 CSA C22.2 No. 24-93(R2013), Temperature-Indicating and Regulating Equipment.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings
 - .1 Product Data: Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for furnace units and furnace parts, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, weight finish and limitations. Provide rated capacities of all components.
 - .2 Provide electrical data and wiring diagrams.
 - .3 Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.
 - .4 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and written recommendations.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals. Include Manufacturers IO&M and copy of final corrected shop drawings.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Refer to 21 05 01 Common Work Results - Mechanical.

2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Provide CSA approved, packaged factory assembled unit consisting of cabinet, fan, induced fan, fan motor, economizer, heat exchanger, combustion chamber, burner, controls, air filter, condensate drain, DX cooling coil with matched condensing unit.

- .2 Certification of components and construction of factory assembled gas-fired unit: to ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3A for forced air central furnace.

2.2 CAPACITY

- .1 As listed in equipment schedule on drawings.
- .2 Heating to be Natural Gas fired condensing high efficiency, minimum 96%.
- .3 Cooling to be direct expansion with minimum SEER 13 at load.

2.3 TYPE

- .1 Downflow furnace with modulating gas valve.

2.4 CABINET

- .1 Steel with baked enamel finish.
- .2 Welded steel base for floor type.
- .3 Easily removed and secured access doors for components requiring service.
- .4 Thermally insulated cabinet.

2.5 HEAT EXCHANGER

- .1 Primary: stainless steel tube with aluminum fins.
- .2 Secondary: AL-29-4C stainless steel tube with aluminum fins.
- .3 Warranty: non-prorated 10 years.

2.6 COMBUSTION CHAMBER

- .1 Sealed type: 100% outside air, to ANSI Z21.64.
- .2 Provide concentric vent kit matched to furnace

2.7 CIRCULATION BLOWER MOTOR ASSEMBLY

- .1 Blower: centrifugal type:
 - .1 Statically and dynamically balanced.
 - .2 Rubber mounted.
 - .3 Variable speed with ECM motor.

2.8 AIR FILTERS

- .1 25 mm thick, glass fiber, disposable type.
- .2 Minimum Merv 14.

- .3 Refer to section 23 44 00 HVAC Air Filtration. Provide spare filters as indicated.

2.9 HEATER BURNER

- .1 General: to bear CSA and ULC labels.
- .2 Gas burner:
 - .1 Modulating gas valve.
 - .2 Electronic intermittent ignition combustion type gas burner.

2.10 INTAKE AND VENT ASSEMBLY

- .1 Provide manufacturer's standard wall vent and intake complete with termination assembly for high efficiency gas (condensing) furnace.
- .2 Utilize plastic vent piping in conformance with manufactures requirements, rating of appliance and gas code.

2.11 CONDENSATE DRAIN

- .1 Provide fire rated PVC condensate drain trap.
- .2 Provide Condensate filter/neutralizer kit matched to furnace on drain line.

2.12 CONTROLS

- .1 General: conform to CSA C22.2 No.24.
- .2 Gas firing:
 - .1 Operating controls:
 - .1 Programmable space thermostat matched to unit, to include occupant override.
 - .2 Intermittent ignition.
 - .3 Manual main shut-off valve, automatic safety pilot, automatic electric valve and gas pressure regulator.
 - .4 Fan operating control switch with adjustable set points and continuous operating switch.
 - .5 Automatic vent damper.
 - .2 Safety controls:
 - .1 Electronic combustion control relay with flame rectification sensor to detect and supervise flame by shutting off fuel upon flame failure or safety interlock signal within seconds, in sequence prepurge-pilot ignition, supervision-main valve opening-pilot cut-off-burner operation and roll out switch.
 - .2 Blocked vent shut-off switch or control system.
 - .3 Limit control to shut down furnace if heat exchanger temperature exceeds limit setting. Combination fan and limit control to be spiral wound.
 - .4 Door interlock switch on fan compartment access panel to shut down furnace when panel is removed.
 - .5 Internal float switch to shut off furnace if condensate do not drain properly.

.6 Electronic board built-in diagnostics.

2.13 EVAPORATOR COIL

- .1 Construction and Ratings: To ARI 210/240 and UL 207, and UL 303
- .2 Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized drain pan, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve, steel cabinet with baked enamel finish. Cabinet to be fully insulated to prevent condensation on exterior.

2.14 CONDENSING UNIT

- .1 Construction and Ratings: To ARI 210/240 and UL 207, and UL 303. Testing to ASHRAE 14.
- .2 To be two-stage unit matched to coil.
- .3 Copper tube aluminum fin assembly with raised coil.
- .4 Designed for ambients up to 125°F.
- .5 Service valves positioned for quick installation and easy service.
- .6 High and low pressure switches factory installed.
- .7 Factory installed crank case heater.
- .8 Unit to operate from Thermostat supplied with furnace.
- .9 Self diagnostics saves last 10 fault codes regardless of power interruption.
- .10 10 year limited warranty on compressor, 5 year limited warranty on all parts
- .11 Must utilize HFC refrigerant.
- .12 Grommet-mounted compressor for quiet operation with Heavy-duty compressor sound blanket for quiet operation.
- .13 Internally protected against high temperature motor overload conditions.
- .14 Full metal louvered panels, removable for easy coil cleaning and service
- .15 Rounded corners for safety and attractive, clean appearance.
- .16 Baked polyester paint finish over galvanized steel for maximum durability.
- .17 PVC-coated wire fan discharge grille
- .18 External gauge ports for easy service

3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and to CAN/CSA-B149, NFPA 90A, ANSI Z223.1 (NFPA 54).
- .2 Provide Vent connections to NFPA 211.
- .3 Install refrigeration systems to ASHRAE 15.
- .4 Provide Departmental Representative written report of test results.
- .5 Bacharach smoke density number not to exceed #1.
- .6 Pipe drain from furnace and vent to floor drain complete with neutralizer.
- .7 Pipe drain from cooling coil and drain pan to floor drain.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Cabinet convector heaters, controls and installation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA C22.2 No.46-M1988(R2001), Electric Air-Heaters.
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
 - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Submit product data sheets for cabinet convector heaters. Include:
 - .1 Product characteristics.
 - .2 Performance criteria.
 - .3 Mounting methods.
 - .4 Physical size.
 - .5 kW rating, voltage, phase.
 - .6 Cabinet material thicknesses.
 - .7 Limitations.
 - .8 Colour and finish.
 - .9 Wiring diagram.
 - .10 Matched stand alone controls.
- .2 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - .1 Departmental Representative will make available 1 copy of systems supplier's installation instructions.
- .3 Closeout Submittals:
 - .1 Submit operation and maintenance data for cabinet convector heaters in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Health and Safety:
 - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

2 Products

2.1 ELECTRIC CABINET CONVECTOR HEATERS (BASEBOARD)

- .1 Wall mounted cabinet: to CSA C22.2 No. 46, pre-drilled back for securing to wall, slope top design.
- .2 Elements: Stainless steel sheath encloses a nickel chromium element compacted in a mineral insulation. Aluminum fins to be brazed to the surface. Element to have floating suspension to eliminate expansion noise.
- .3 Voltage – refer to schedule.
- .4 Wattage – refer to schedule.
- .5 Finish: Painted finish to be hybrid polyester epoxy powder coat process, Color - White
- .6 Construction: Front and top constructed of extruded aluminum equivalent in strength to 18 gauge steel, with punched air intake and exhaust vents. Cabinet back and bottom are fabricated from satin coat steel with multiple knockouts for convenient power connection. Endcaps are field removable for continuous heater installation. Unit to have full length wire way for convenient wiring

2.2 CONTROLS

- .1 Wall mounted thermostats: type line voltage to Section 23 09 33 - Electric and Electronic Control System for HVAC.
- .2 Unit to have built-in low voltage transformer, relay and disconnect matched to remote low voltage thermostat.
- .3 Power connection to be possible at either end of the heater

3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install cabinet convectors as indicated.
- .2 Install wall mounted thermostats in locations indicated.
- .3 Make power and control connections.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Tests:
 - .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results - Electrical.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA C22.2 No.46-M1988, Electric Air-Heaters.

1.2 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit product data sheets for unit heaters. Include:
 - .1 Product characteristics.
 - .2 Performance criteria.
 - .3 Mounting methods.
 - .4 Physical size.
 - .5 kW rating, voltage, phase.
 - .6 Cabinet material thicknesses.
 - .7 Limitations.
 - .8 Colour and finish.
- .3 Submit product data sheets for unit heaters.
 - .1 Include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, limitations and finish.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide to indicate special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures and detailed installation instructions.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for unit heaters for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

2 Products

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

- .1 Unit heater: to CSA C22.2 No.46, horizontal discharge complete with adjustable louvers finished to match cabinet.
- .2 Fan type unit heaters with built-in high-heat limit protection, fan-delay switches.
- .3 Motor and Fan:
 - .1 Fan size and pitch is matched to the power and speed of the unit to optimize CFM, airflow, temperature rise, and quietness
 - .2 Motor is heavy duty, continuous operation, totally enclosed, thermally protected with permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- .4 Hangers: as indicated or required by manufacturers installation instructions..
- .5 Elements: To include metal tubular sheath fused with spiral steel fins and contain a high quality nickel chromium wire, encased in solidly packed magnesium oxide insulation

- .6 Cabinet: Constructed of 18 gauge die formed steel. Units to have individual adjustable 20 gauge convex profile air directing louvers. Louvers shall be friction fastened to a single piece 20 gauge frame to prevent movement, once adjusted to the desired position.
- .7 Finish: Polyester/epoxy powder coat, Colour – almond.
- .8 Refer to schedule for Voltage and Wattage.

2.2 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

- .1 Unit heater: to CSA C22.2 No.46, horizontal discharge complete with louvers finished to match cabinet.
- .2 Fan type cabinet unit heaters with built-in high-heat limit protection, fan-delay switches.
- .3 Motor and Fan:
 - .1 The fan motor to be totally enclosed and factory lubricated complete with a black anodized 5 blade mixed flow aluminum fan.
 - .2 Fan delay to be a bi-metallic snap action type
- .4 Hangers: as indicated or required by manufacturer's installation instructions. Unit to be recessed in wall, as indicated in drawings.
- .5 Elements: nickel chromium resistance wire heating element within a steel sheath. Spiral steel fins to be firmly brazed to the surface.
- .6 Cabinet: - Front panel constructed of 20 gauge steel. Recess box to be designed for recessing into either frame or masonry walls or ceilings and shall contain knockouts for wiring connections.
- .7 Finish: Polyester/epoxy powder coat, Colour – white.
- .8 Refer to schedule for Voltage and Wattage.
- .9 Access door to be lockable for tamperproof installation.

2.3 CONTROLS

- .1 Wall mounted thermostats: type line voltage to Section 23 09 33 - Electric and Electronic Control System for HVAC.
- .2 Units to have built-in low voltage transformer, relay and disconnect matched to remote low voltage thermostat.

3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Suspend unit heaters from ceiling or mount on wall as indicated.
- .2 Install thermostats in locations indicated.

- .3 Make power and control connections.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .2 Test cut-out protection when air movement is obstructed.
- .3 Test fan delay switch to assure dissipation of heat after element shut down.
- .4 Test unit cut-off when fan motor overload protection has operated.
- .5 Ensure heaters and controls operate correctly.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

- 1.1** Concrete walkways and pads shall be constructed in accordance with the following specification and standard drawings. The type of construction to be used will be shown on the construction plans or as directed by the Departmental Representative and shall be in accordance with the provisions of this section.

Part 2 Materials

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- .1 *Cement:* Normal - N and Sulphate Resistant - HS Portland Type, to CSA A3000-08 - "Portland Cements".
- .2 *Fine and Coarse Aggregates:* conforming to CAN/CSA-A23.1-09 - "Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction". The fine and coarse aggregate for concrete floor slabs and finish toppings shall contain a maximum of 0.4% low density particles as determined by CSA Test A23.2-09 "Low Density Material in Aggregate". Test results shall be submitted to Departmental Representative for review.
- .3 *Water:* clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious material.

2.2 ADMIXTURES

- .4 Air Entrainment: to ASTM C260-06 - "Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete".
- .5 Chemical: to ASTM C494-08a - "Chemical Admixtures for Concrete"; water reducing, strength increasing type WN - normal setting.
- .6 Pozzolanic Mineral: to CSA A3000-08 "Supplementary Cementing Materials and Their Use in Concrete Construction", fly ash permitted only as approved by Departmental Representative.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- .7 Vapour Barrier: 6 mil polyethylene film, to CGSB 70-GP-1a, Type 1 - low permeance heavy duty.
- .8 Curing Compounds: shall conform to the requirements of the latest issue of ASTM Standard C309.
- .9 Non-shrink Grout: premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 20 MPa at 3 days and 50 MPa at 28 days. CPD Non Shrink Grout by CPD Construction Products or approved equivalents.
- .10 Joint Filler: pre moulded bituminous impregnated cane fibre board Flexcell as manufactured by Sternson or approved equal.

- .11 Vertical Joint Sealant: non-sag polyurethane sealant designed for use on vertical surfaces. Vulkem 116 as manufactured by Mameco Ltd. or approved equal. Install strictly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .12 Horizontal Joint Sealant: three component chemically curing, self-levelling, polyurethane joint sealant, THC-900 as manufactured by Tremco. Colour selection by Departmental Representative. Install strictly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .13 Concrete Expansion Anchors: to be Hilti Kwik-Bolt or approved equivalent. Sized as per drawings. Minimum embedment length of all Hilti Kwik-Bolt to be 150 mm unless noted otherwise.
- .14 Concrete Inserts with Bolt Extension: Concrete inserts to be Hilti HKD Anchors or approved equivalent, sized as detailed on drawings. Bolt extensions to be mild steel threaded extensions sized as detailed on drawings.
- .15 Concrete Patching Material: pre-packaged, polymer modified, cementitious product containing graded natural aggregate, EMACO R300 - Rapid Setting Mortar as manufactured by Master Builders.
- .16 Bonding Agent: Approved high polymer polyvinyl acetate emulsion applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for proposed application. Daraweld-C, Acrylbond by Allied or approved equal. Mix bonding agent with Portland cement, sand and water to manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a uniform slurry and scrubbed into the surface. Ensure surface is free from all laitance, dirt, dust, debris, grease or other substances. Clean surface with acid etching and hosing down. Neutralize acid if necessary.
- .17 Epoxy Bonding Agent: Approved mineral filled polymer/epoxy adhesive formulated to bond new concrete to cured concrete. Apply in strict conformance with manufacturer's written recommendations for proposed application. ST-432 by Sternson, SIKADUR HI-MOD by Sika, CONGRESIVE 1001-LPL by Adhesive Departmental Representativeing Company or approved equal.
- .18 Cement Grout Capsules: reinforcing steel detailed to be installed in pre-placed concrete to be anchored using Lafarge Fondu Cement Grout Capsules M3RR.

2.4 CONCRETE MIXES

- .19 Mechanical mix concrete in accordance with the requirements of CAN/CSA A23.1-09.
- .20 All concrete shall have the following minimum properties.

Based on 2010 National Building Code

Location	Exposure Class	Comp. Strength (MPa) and Age	Aggregate	Air Entrainment	Slump
1. Slabs	N	25 @ 28 d	21	0	80 + 30
2. Interior Topping	N	25 @ 28 d	10	0	80 + 30

- .21 Minimum cement content for Type 50 cement to be 280 kg/m³. Maximum free water/cement ratio for Type 50 cement to be 0.5.
- .22 Semi-lightweight concrete to have unit weight of 2075 ± 75kg/m³. Lightweight concrete to have unit weight of 1850 ± 75kg/m³.
- .23 Submit proposed mix design to Inspection and Testing Firm and to Departmental Representative two (2) weeks prior to commencement of work. Provide certification that mix proportions selected will produce concrete of specified quality and that strength will comply with CAN/CSA A23.1-09.
- .24 Each load of ready-mixed or transit-mixed concrete delivered to the project site shall be accompanied by duplicate delivery slips providing the following information:
 - .1 Name of ready-mix batch plant
 - .2 Serial number of ticket
 - .3 Date and truck number
 - .4 Name of contractor
 - .5 Specific designation of project
 - .6 Specific class of concrete
 - .7 Amount of concrete in cubic metres
 - .8 Time of loading or first mixing of aggregate, cement and water.
- .25 Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather only when approved by Departmental Representative. If approved, the use of admixture will not relax cold weather placement requirements. Use calcium chloride only as approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .26 Use set-retarding admixtures during hot weather only when approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .27 Use of plasticizers only when approved by Departmental Representative.
- .28 Concrete mix for exposed aggregate finish and sandblasted finish shall be designed as a low slump, gap-graded mix with a maximum amount of screened and washed crushed coarse aggregate.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BASE

- .1 The subgrade shall be excavated in accordance with Specification Section 02130.
- .2 A 50mm layer of clean gravel or sand bedding shall be used as a levelling material under concrete sidewalks. If necessary, granular base course shall be used to raise the subgrade to allow for the 50mm layer of clean gravel or bedding sand. The requirement for a 50mm layer of levelling material may be waived if automatic fine-grading equipment is approved in writing by the Departmental Representative or if the levelling course is greater than 50mm then a granular base course can be used. Automatic grade and line control will be required for the fine-grading equipment.

- .3 The base on which the concrete will rest shall be tamped and thoroughly wetted immediately prior to placing the concrete and must not be frozen.

3.2 FORMS

- .1 Forms shall be of steel or wood of sufficient strength to resist the pressure of wet concrete, and the supply shall be sufficient to permit their remaining in place not less than twelve (12) hours after concrete has been placed, or longer if the Departmental Representative considers it necessary, unless the surface of the concrete is to be finished. The use of bent, twisted, battered or worn-out forms will not be permitted. Forms may be checked for alignment and elevation by the Departmental Representative before concrete is poured, and shall be cleaned and oiled before each use. Where required, reinforcement shall be secured in the location shown on the drawings and shall be free from scale, grease and rust immediately prior to placing concrete. Forms shall be held securely by approved methods to prevent movement and bulging when the concrete is being placed. The Departmental Representative or his representative must approve forms before concrete is poured. Flexible forms will be required for all curves with a radius of less than 50m.

3.3 DEPOSITING OF CONCRETE

- .1 All concrete placing methods shall be subject to the approval of the Departmental Representative. Concrete placing shall not be started until the Departmental Representative has inspected and approved all preparations including forms, bedding, reinforcing steel, construction joints and all mixing conveying, spreading, compacting, finishing, curing and protection equipment.
- .2 Concrete shall be conveyed from the mixer to the point of deposit as practicable, using means and equipment that will prevent separation or loss of materials.
- .3 Special care shall be taken to place the concrete against the forms, particularly in corners, in order to prevent voids, pockets, rough areas and honeycombing. The concrete shall be tamped in such a manner as to work the course aggregate away from the forms and exposed surfaces. Vibrators or vibrator speeds used in placing concrete shall be a minimum of 5,000 cycles per minute. Concrete shall be placed continuously until a complete section between expansion joints has been poured.
- .4 The concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated against and along the faces of the forms. Hand spreading shall be done with shovels, not with rakes, in order that the concrete will not be separated. Precautions should be taken to prevent overworking.

3.4 FINISHING

- .1 The surface shall be levelled with a vibrator mounted levelling beam. Special care shall be taken not to over-vibrate the concrete and in no case shall an excess of water be brought to the surface/or added to the surface. The surface shall then be marked in the specified manner and left until the concrete has set sufficiently to permit the finishing operations without causing bleeding. At this time the surface shall be brought to a true surface with a wood-float and a uniform brush finish shall be applied. Final marking of the blocks shall then be carried out leaving blocks with edges rounded or levelled to a radius of not less than 10mm. The edges of the walk and the lines dividing the walk into sections shall be rigidly straight; joints with ragged edges will not be permitted.

3.5 JOINTS

.1 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints are required at the beginning and end of every corner and at the end of each day's continuous placement of concrete, unless otherwise specified. This joint shall be 10mm wide and truly perpendicular. The expansion joint material shall be supplied by the Contractor and approved by the Departmental Representative and shall meet the requirements of ASTM designation D1751 or D1752.

No expansion joints shall be placed within 3m of a service connection lead, catch basin or fire hydrants.

A strip of expansion joint material 10mm thick and to the full depth of the sidewalk shall be placed around the base of all poles, hydrants, manholes or other surface installations that encroach within the sidewalk.

.2 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be at every 3m by means of a marking tool or other approved method whose depth shall not be less than 40mm and width shall not be less than 3mm. The edge of the joint shall be rounded off with an edger having an arc of a circle having 10mm as a radius. These joints shall be perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the sidewalk, curb and gutter and shall extend through the full width of the sidewalk, curb and gutter.

.3 Surface Joints

After trowelling, a transverse joint not less than 10mm deep shall be marked in the surface of the walk at 1.5m intervals between the contraction joints as shown in the drawings. The edge of the joint shall be rounded off with an edger having an arc of a circle of a 10mm radius.

.4 Sawed Joints

If required, saw joints shall be made with a special concrete caw capable of producing a true straight joint of constant depth.

3.6 REINFORCING

- .1 All walks and pads shall be reinforced using 10 M bars at 300mm centres each way at mid-point of slab. Thickened edges of walks and pads shall be reinforced with 3 - 15 M bars (two on bottom and one on top, complete with 10 M ties at 300mm centres).

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

- .1 After the concrete has been finished to cross-section and as soon as the concrete has set sufficiently, the entire surface shall be sprayed with a concrete curing compound in a manner and in such quantity as will be directed by the Departmental Representative. All concrete surfaces that are left exposed to the air after removal of forms shall be cured in the same

manner as described in the immediately above after removal of forms.

- .2 No vehicular traffic shall be allowed to cross the crossings for a period of seven days after construction and substantial barricades shall be erected and maintained for this purpose. All freshly laid concrete shall be barricaded with suitable barricades for a period of one day and any damage to the finish of the walks or crossings shall be corrected.
- .3 No heavy construction equipment shall be allowed to operate adjacent to the freshly laid concrete for a period of seven (7) days for normal concrete and three (3) days for high early concrete or as approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .4 If these corrections are not carried out before the concrete is hardened, repairs shall be made by the Contractor by replacing all damaged walk or curb and gutter. Patching will not be permitted. The forms shall be removed with care, as not to damage the walk or curb. In the event of any defect in construction or finish, the entire sections must be removed on the order of the Departmental Representative.
- .5 The Contractor shall maintain on the job sufficient canvas or other suitable covering to protect all freshly laid concrete from the action of the elements.

3.8 COLD WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

- .1 When the atmosphere has a temperature lower than 5°C, all reinforcing materials, forms, and ground with which the concrete is to come in contact shall be defrosted and in no case shall concrete be deposited on or against any surface which is at a temperature of less than 2°C.
- .2 No concrete shall be placed on frozen subgrade (native or granular). If the subgrade is frozen it shall be thawed prior to concrete placement.
- .3 Concrete placement and protection shall be limited by the following table. Concrete temperature shall not drop below 10°C during the curing period. Rapid cooling of the concrete at the end of the heating period is to be avoided.

Outside Minimum Ambient Air Temperature	Protective Measures
5°C to 25°C	Normal curing - no temperature protection required.
Below 5°C	Adequate insulation for 7 days to achieve strength specified in CAN/CSA3-A23.1M90 with suitable enclosure or supplementary heat.

The Contractor may request the use of high early strength concrete at his own expense.

All concrete showing evidence of freezing shall be removed from the job and replaced at the Contractors expense.

3.9 HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Hot weather is defined for the purpose of this specification as a combination of low relative

humidity, windy conditions and high temperatures. The Contractor is advised that the placing of concrete when the evaporation rate exceeds 0.5 kg/m²/hr results in a substandard product that shall not be accepted. The removal and replacement of such if required would be at the Contractor's expense.

- .2 The Contractor shall limit the amount of concrete poured during hot weather to enable the work to be finished to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative. Surface wetting to facilitate finishing is not permitted. Protective measures to prevent fast setting of the concrete are to be implemented.

3.10 INSPECTION

- .1 The finished surfaces of all concrete work shall be true to the required cross-section with a tolerance of ∇ 10mm from the required elevation and dimensions. Surfaces of curbs, gutters or sidewalks shall not show any depressions or bumps exceeding 5mm under a straight edge 3m long, placed parallel to the curb or sidewalk. Concrete not meeting the requirements specified shall be removed to the nearest joint and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.11 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- .1 Concrete not meeting the requirements of the specifications and drawings shall be considered defective concrete.
- .2 Concrete not conforming to the lines, details and grade specified herein or as shown on the drawings shall be modified or replaced at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative. Finished lines, dimensions and surfaces shall be correct and true within tolerances specified in the Formwork Section of these specifications.
- .3 Concrete not properly placed resulting in excessive honeycombing and all honeycombing and other defects in critical areas of stress, shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.
- .4 Concrete of insufficient strength or improper consistency shall be, as required by the Departmental Representative, subject to one or more of the following:
 - .1 Changes in mix proportions for the remainder of the work.
 - .2 Cores drilled and tested from the areas in questions as directed by the Departmental Representative and in accordance with CSA Standard A23.2. The test results shall be indicative of the in-place concrete.
 - .3 The changes in the mix proportions and the testing shall be at the Contractor's expense.
 - .4 Concrete failing to meet the strength requirements of this Specification shall be strengthened or replaced at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.

END OF SECTION